PHOKWANE
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

BID No: PLM/TUPG01/1611 - 2025

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

TENDER DOCUMENT

VOLUME 1

NOVEMBER 2025

PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
24 HERTZOG STREET
HARTSWATER
8570

NAME OF BIDDER : .....

.....

FULL NAME, i.e. (CC, (PTY) LTD, LTD, JV, SOLE PROPRIETOR etc.)

CONTACT NUMBER .: .....

EMAIL : .....

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

CONTENTS OF VOLUME 1

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

TENDERING PROCEDURES

INDEX

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

TENDERS

Hartswater Bulk Water Supply Upgrade

PUBLISHED: 16 NOV 2025 • HARTSWATER

BID NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

Tender Number: PLM/TUPG01/1611 - 2025

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE.

DESCRIPTION	BRIEFING SESSION	EVALUATION CRITERIA	CIDB GRADING
Hartswater Bulk Water Supply Upgrade.	No Briefing Session	90/10 90 – Price 10 - Specific goal Compliance and functionality Criteria inside tender document	8CE and 7ME or higher

PRICE OF DOCUMENT	TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES	CLOSING DATE

R0.00	Mr L. Jange jange@phokwane.gov.za	19th of December 2025

Phokwane Local Municipality invites bids from suitably qualified and experienced contractors for the above-mentioned tender.

Bidders should have a CIDB registration stated in the table above or higher. Joint Ventures or potentially emerging enterprises that satisfy the criteria stated in the tender data are eligible to tender.

Phokwane Local Municipality Supply Chain Policy and Preferential Procurement policy 2023 will apply, and bids will be evaluated in terms of the 90/10 points system as set out in the PPPFA.

A maximum of 10 points (90/10 preference points system) will be allocated for specific goals. These goals are: Contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender or disability, 50% of the 10 points will be allocated to promote this goal. The other 50% of the 10 points will be allocated to promote the goal of Local labour and/ or promotion of enterprises located in the municipal area.

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award tenders in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 5 of 2000 as amended. Tenders will remain valid for 90 (ninety) days.

Bid Documents will be available for download from the 18th of November 2025 from the E-Tender portal at https://www.etenders.gov.za/ or municipal website www.phokwane.gov.za. The bid document will not be printed or acquired from the SCM office.

Duly completed tender documents sealed in an envelope marked with the **Bid Name, Bid Number and Bid Description** are to be deposited into the tender box located on the ground floor at Phokwane Local Municipality, 24 Hertzog Street, Hartswater, 8570, by no later than 12h00 pm on the 19th of December2025. Enquiries on technicalities may be directed to Mr L. Jange (053) 474 9700 and for supply chain matters to Mrs M Viljoen at tel. (053) 474 9700 during office hours.

Please note that faxed, e-mailed or late submission will not be accepted.

Phokwane Local Municipality does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any tender, or to furnish any reason for the acceptance or rejection of a tender. The

municipality reserves the right to appoint or not to appoint to lowest bidder in an event the bidder is below the market related rates.

This tender is drawn up in line with the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy.

Mr. Z Nikani

Municipal Manager

Notice details

TENDER NUMBER
PLM/TUPG01/1611 - 2025

REFERENCE NUMBER
PLM/TUPG01/1611 - 2025

DEADLINE FOR OBJECTIONS
01 Jan 0001

CONTACT
Mr L. Jange
PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
(053) 474 9700

https://www.phokwane.gov.za/

REF
Phokwane Municipality

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the Construction Industry Development Board's Board Notice 423 of 2019 (contained in Government Gazette No. 42622 of 08 August 2019), bound into section T1.3.

The Standard Conditions of Tender makes several references to the tender data. The tender data also contains project specific amendments to the Standard Conditions of Tender applicable to this document. The tender data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender.

Each item of data given below is cross–referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
1.1	The Employer is Phokwane Local Municipality.
1.2	The tender documents issued by the Employer comprise two volumes. Volume 1: Contract Document contains the parts and sections (contained in each part) as listed in the Contents List of Volume 1 bound in the front of this document. Volume 2: Book of Drawings contains the drawings listed in the Drawing Register bound in the front of that volume.
1.3.2	Replace the sub-clause with the following: These Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data, List of Returnable Documents and Returnable Schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of the Contract arising from the invitation to tender.
1.4	The Employer's agent is (also known as the Engineer): Tsela Tsweu Consulting Engineers 1 Petrus Bosch Street WELKOM 9460 Tel: (057) 352 7992 Email: johan@ttconsult.co.za

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
2.1	Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for an 8CE / 7ME class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated. Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that: 1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB; 2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the construction works "Civil Engineering" class of construction work; not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of works construction works under consideration and possess the required recognition status; and 3. the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for an 8CE / ME class of construction work, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.
2.2	Add the following to the sub-clause: Accept that the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in attending interviews in the office of the employer or the employer's agent (if required).
2.7	An official tender briefing or clarification meeting **will not** be held for this bid.
2.10	Add the following sub-clause 2.10.5: A digital copy of the Bill of Quantities will be available to down load from the Employer's web page.
2.11	Add the following to the clause: To correct errors made, draw a line through the incorrect entry and write the correct entry above in black ink and place the full signatures of the authorised signatories next to the correct entry.
2.12.1	Add the following to the clause: All alternative tender offers shall be referred to in Section T2.2.1 – Alterations to Tender.
2.12.2	Alternative offers will be considered, but only if the schedules are priced in full according to the project specifications and drawings.

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
	Should the Tenderer wish to offer alternative designs and/or construction materials, he shall include with this Tender, full details thereof, including a complete Schedule of Quantities, formal design calculations, and full details of all alternative components proposed to be included in the Works. Refer also to the Contract Data in this regard. Failure to properly comply with this clause, thereby preventing the Employer and/or the Engineer to properly assess the full implications of the alternative tender, is likely to disqualify the alternative offered from further consideration. No submission by the Contractor after award for additional payment or time for completion of Works relating to the alternative offer will be considered, the tendered rates submitted shall be considered to reflect the full and final cost implications of the alternative offer.
2.13	Add the following to the clause: No claim will be entertained for faults in the tender price resulting from any discrepancies, omissions or indistinct figures.
2.13.2	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: Return all volumes of the tender document to the Employer after completion of the relevant sections of each volume in their entirety, by writing in black ink. **The electronically issued Bill of Quantities (Excel format) must be completed with the tender rates and submitted in the same format, along with the bid.** In the event of any discrepancy between submitted rates, the rates completed in ink shall govern. All volumes are to be left intact in its original format and no pages shall be removed or re-arranged.
2.13.3	Tenderers are required to submit along with their Bids a **scanned copy of their <u>completed</u> Bid document in electronic format**, on a flash drive/memory stick. Flash drive / memory stick must be clearly marked with the bidder's name.
2.13.4	Add the following to the clause: Only authorised signatories may sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of 2.13.3.
2.13.5	The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are: Tender box location : Phokwane Local Municipality Physical address : 24 Hertzog Street, Hartswater, 8570 Identification details : BID No PLM/TUPG01/1611 - 2025 : Appointment of a Contractor for the Hartswater Bulk Water Supply Upgrade.

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
	The name and address of the tender shall be entered on the back of the envelope.
2.13.6	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
2.13.10	Add the following to the clause: Accept that all conditions, which are printed or written upon any stationary used by the Tenderer for the purpose of or in connection with the submission of a tender offer for this Contract, which are in conflict with the conditions laid down in this document shall be waived, renounced and abandoned.
2.14	Add the following to the clause: The Tenderer is required to enter information in the following sections of the document: Section T2.2 : Returnable Schedules Section C1.1 : Form of Offer and Acceptance Section C1.2 : Contract Data (Part 2) Section C2.2 : Schedule of Quantities The above sections shall be signed by the Tenderer (and witnesses where required). Individual pages should only be initialled by the successful Tenderer and by the witnesses after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer. The Tenderer shall complete and sign the Form of Offer prior to the submission of a Tender Offer. The Schedule of Deviations (if applicable) shall be signed by the successful Tenderer after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer. Accept that failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit any one of the Returnable Documents listed in clause 2.23 within the period stipulated, shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being regarded as non-responsive. Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of tender offers take due account of the Tenderer's past performance in the execution of similar engineering works of comparable magnitude, and the degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial and other resources to enable him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, and furnish details in section T2.2.3 of contracts of a similar nature and magnitude which they have successfully executed in the past.

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
	Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety (as required in clause 2.23) shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to accept the Tender Offer of the Tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points.
2.15.1	The closing time and location for the submission of tender offers are: Time : 12:00, on Friday, 19th December 2025 Location : Tender Box of Phokwane Local Municipality, 24 Hertzog Street, Hartswater, 8570
2.16.1	The tender offer validity period is 90 days.
2.16.2	Add the following to the clause: If the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the tender shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the closure of business on the following working day.
2.16.5	Add the following new clause: Accept that should the Tenderer unilaterally withdraw his tender during this period, the Employer shall, without prejudice to any other rights he may have, be entitled to accept any less favourable tender for the Works from those received, or to call for fresh tenders, or to otherwise arrange for execution of the Works, and the Tenderer shall pay on demand any additional expense incurred by the Employer on account of the adoption of the said courses, as well as either the difference in cost between the tender withdrawn (as corrected in terms of clause 3.9 of the Conditions of Tender) and any less favourable tender accepted by the Employer, or the difference between the tender withdrawn (as corrected) and the cost of execution of the Works by the Employer as well as any other amounts the Employer may have to pay to have the Works completed.
2.18.1	Add the following to the clause: Accept that if requested, the Tenderer shall within 7 days of the date upon which he is requested to do so, submit a full report from his banker as to his financial standing. The Employer may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of Section 4(1)(d) of the State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968, condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition. Accept that the Employer or his agent, reserves the right to approach the Tenderer's banker or guarantor(s) as indicated in the tender document, or the bankers of each of the individual members of any joint venture that is constituted for purposes of this Contract, with a view to ascertaining whether the required guarantee will be furnished, and for purposes of ascertaining the financial strength of the Tenderer or of the individual member of such venture.

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
2.22	Return all retained tender documents prior to the closing time for the submission of Tender Offers.
2.23	The following certificates / information are to be provided with the tender offer or within three days of receipt of the Employer's or his Agent's written request to submit same: a) Specific Goals will be considered for both Leading and JV partner. b) Certified copy of a Workmen's Compensation Certificate, Act 4 of 2002, c) Certified copy of Unemployment Insurance Certificate, Act 4 of 2002, d) Unincorporated or Joint Venture Agreement (if tenderer is a Joint Venture), e) Curriculum vitae of the Health and Safety Officer the successful tenderer intends appointing in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993). f) Municipal Account or Lease of agreement for both Company and Directors. n) CIDB registration information (Contractor's CRS number) for CIDB grading in the grading designation stipulated in clause 2.1 above, o) Proof of CSD registration. (in case of Unincorporated JV, separate CSD's must be submitted.
3.1	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: Respond, to a request for clarification received in accordance with clause 2.8, within 7 days prior to the closing time stated in clause 2.15 and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.
3.4	Tenders will be opened in public immediately after the closing time for tenders, at the same venue.
3.5	A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
3.8.1	Add the following to the clause: Failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit a tender offer as stipulated in clause 2.13 prior to the closing time as stipulated in clause 2.15 shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being non-responsive. Failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit any one of the returnable documents or certificates listed in clause 2.23 within the period stipulated shall be just cause for the Employer to consider the tender offer as being non-responsive.
3.9	Replace the contents of the clause with the following:

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
	Check responsive tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner: a) If a Schedule of Quantities (or bill of quantities) applies and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the unit rate shall govern and the line-item total shall be corrected. b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the corrected total of the prices shall govern. c) Where there is a discrepancy between the amount indicated in the Tenderer's tender offer and the corrected amount obtained after completing the above steps, the corrected amount shall govern.
3.11.1	Add the following new clause: Scoring preference Up to (100-W_1) tender evaluation points (W_P) will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule (bound into Section T2.2) and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. Method 2 (as described in Clause 3.11.3 of the Standard Conditions of Tender) will be used to evaluate all responsive tender offers, where the value for W_1 is: 90 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of all responsive tenders received have a value in **excess** of R 50 000 000,00 (50 Million); or 80 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of one or more responsive tender offers equals or is **less** than R 50 000 000,00 (50 Million).
3.11.7	The financial offer will be scored in terms of formula 2 option 1 of the Standard Conditions of Tender (Section T1.3 of the document).
3.12	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: If requested by any Tenderer, submit for the Tenderers' information the policies or certificates of insurance (or both) which the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data require the Employer to provide.
3.13.1	A Tender offer will only be accepted on condition that such acceptance is not prohibited in terms of clause 44 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.
3.16.2	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: Notice of non-acceptance of tender will not be sent to individual unsuccessful tenderers. Particulars of the accepted tender can be obtained from the Employer's Agent.

Clause	Addition or Variation to Standard Conditions of Tender
3.17	The successful tenderer shall receive one copy of the signed contract.

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

As published in Annexure C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity for construction Procurement, Board Notice 423 Government Gazette No 42622 of 08 August 2019.

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

INDEX

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

1. Tenderers are required to submit the following with their tenders:

   a) Specific Goals will be considered for both Leading and JV partner.

   b) Certified copy of a Workmen's Compensation Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,

   c) Certified copy of Unemployment Insurance Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,

   d) Unincorporated or Joint Venture Agreement (if tenderer is a Joint Venture),

   e) Curriculum vitae of the Health and Safety Officer the successful tenderer intends appointing in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).

   f) Municipal Account or Lease of agreement for both Company and Directors.

   n) CIDB registration information (Contractor's CRS number) for CIDB grading in the grading designation stipulated in clause 2.1 above,

   o) Proof of CSD registration. (in case of Unincorporated JV, separate CSD's must be submitted.

2. The returnable schedules included in Section T2.2 will be used to evaluate tenders received. These schedules will also form part of the Contract.

3. Failure on the part of the Tenderer to submit with their tender offer any one of the documents listed in Item No. 1 above or to complete any of the returnable schedules included in Section T2.2, will result in the tender being classified non-responsive and shall be eliminated from further consideration.

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

INDEX

FORM T2.2.1 - ALTERATIONS BY TENDERER

Should the Tenderer desire to make any departures from or modifications to the General or Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications, the Schedule of Quantities or the Drawings, or to qualify his tender in any way, he shall set out his proposals clearly hereunder or alternatively state them in a covering letter attached to his tender and referred to hereunder, failing which the tender will be deemed to be unqualified.

Page and Clause/Item	Alteration / Amendment

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER **DATE:**

FORM T2.2.2 - DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state [1].

2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.

3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

3.1 Full Name: ……

3.2 Identity Number: ……

3.3 Company Registration Number: ……

3.4 Tax Reference Number: ……

3.5 VAT Registration Number: ……

3.6 Are you presently in the service of the state? [1] **YES** / **NO**

3.6.1 If so, furnish particulars.

……

……

3.7 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? **YES** / **NO**

3.7.1 If so, furnish particulars.

……

……

3.8 Do you, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

YES / **NO**

3.8.1 If so, furnish particulars. ……

……

3.9 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES** / **NO**

3.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.

……

……

3.10 Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES** / **NO**

3.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.

……

……

3.11 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES** / **NO**

3.11.1 If so, furnish particulars. ……

……

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED ...……CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER	**DATE:**
POSITION	**NAME OF BIDDER**

[1]MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –

(i) any municipal council;

(ii) any provincial legislature; or

(iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

(e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

FORM T2.2.3 - WORKS PREVIOUSLY EXECUTED

The following is a statement of major works of a **similar** nature successfully executed by myself/ourselves in recent years.
Failure to detail the required information shall signify that the tender is submitted by an inexperienced tenderer.

Employer	Engineer / Consultant Firm	Nature of Works / Description of Work	Value of Construction Works Rm	Duration and Completion Date
	Firm Contact Name Telephone No.			
	Firm Contact Name Telephone No.			
	Firm Contact Name Telephone No.			
	Firm Contact Name Telephone No			

Note : Only the projects listed in the Table above, with their relevant supporting information will be evaluated for experience points in the Functionality stage. (Form T2.2.12)

FORM T2.2.3 - WORKS PREVIOUSLY EXECUTED (continued)

The following information must be contained in each recommendation letter for it to qualify for points as prescribed above:

I. Description of work
II. Value
III. Contract Construction Period
IV. Actual Construction Period
V. Date Completed

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER	**DATE:**

FORM T2.2.4 - SUPERVISORY AND SAFETY PERSONNEL

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE ON WORKS OF A SIMILAR NATURE DURING THE LAST FIVE YEARS

Name	% Time on Site	Position (Current)	Accredited Qualifications	Service (Years)	Name of Project And year executed	Value of Works Rm	Position Occupied
Contracts Manager _____							
Construction Manager (1) _____							
Construction Manager (2) _____							
Contractor's Foremen _____							
Construction Health and Safety Officer _____							

Specific knowledge: Names of various employees occupying the positions above must be stated, CVs and certified copies of qualifications must be attached in order to qualify for points

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER **DATE:**

MBD 9

FORM T2.2.5 - CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids[1] invited.

2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging). [2] Collusive bidding is a ***pe se*** prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.

3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:

a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;

b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and

c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.

4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.

5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

[1] Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

[2] Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

MBD 9

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

_____

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

_____

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of:_____that:

(Name of Bidder)

1 I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;

2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;

3 I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;

4 Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;

5 For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:

(a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;

(b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and

(c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

6 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium[3] will not be construed as collusive bidding.

MBD 9

7 In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:

(a) prices;

(b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)

(c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;

(d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;

(e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid;

or

(f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

8 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.

9 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

[3] Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

MBD 9

10 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

……	……
Signature	Date
……	……
Position	Name of Bidder

FORM T2.2.6 - COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993)

Tenderers are required to satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

1. Is the Contractor familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993) and its Regulations? **YES** / **NO**

2. Who will prepare the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan? (Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile).

_____

3. Does the Contractor have a health and safety policy? If yes, provide a copy. How is this policy communicated to all employees? **YES** / **NO**

_____

4. Does the Contractor keep records of safety aspects of each construction site? If yes, what records are kept? **YES** / **NO**

_____

5. Does the Contractor conduct monthly safety meetings? If yes, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and who attends these meetings? **YES** / **NO**

_____

6. Does the Contractor have a safety officer in his employment, responsible for the overall safety of his company? If yes, please explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV - (Attach) **YES** / **NO**

7. Does the Contractor have trained first aid employees? If yes, indicate who. **YES** / **NO**

_____

8. Does the Contractor have a safety induction training project in place? If yes, provide a copy. **YES** / **NO**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER	**DATE:**

FORM T2.2.7 - AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

With reference to Clause 2.13.4 of the Tender Data, I/we herewith certify that this tender is submitted by : *(Mark applicable block)*

a company, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution of the Board of Directors	
a partnership, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution by all partners	
a close corporation, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution of the Board of Officials	
a one-man business, and attach hereto certified proof that I am the sole owner of the business submitting this tender	
a joint venture, and attach hereto	

* a notarially certified copy of the original document under which the joint venture was constituted; and
* certified authorisation by the participating members of the undersigned to submit tenders and conclude contracts on behalf of the joint venture

Name of Lead Firm_____

A signed original certified copy of the joint venture agreement showing clearly the percentage contribution of each partner to the joint venture shall be appended to this schedule.

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER	**DATE:**

FORM T2.2.8 - CONTRACTOR'S BANKING DETAILS

CONTRACTOR'S BANK RATING

The bidder to provide: Account Number, Name of Bank and branch code

Name of Bank: _____

Account Name: _____

Account Number: _____

Branch Code : _____

& PARTNER

Name of Bank: _____

Account Name: _____

Account Number: _____

Branch Code : _____

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER	**DATE:**

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER	**DATE:**

FORM T2.2.9 - DECLARATION OF THE BIDDER's PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Item	Question	Yes	No
1.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? **(Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the *audi alteram partem* rule was applied).**	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? **(To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 3265445).**	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months? **Attach proof not older than three months.**	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
1.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED .....CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT, IN addition TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER	**DATE:**
POSITION	**NAME OF BIDDER**

***where the entity tendering is a joint venture, each party to the joint venture must sign a declaration (FormT2.2.9) in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act and attach it to this schedule.**

FORM T2.2.10 - CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS TO SERVICE PROVIDER

To: THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS TO SERVICE PROVIDER

Information required in terms of the Municipal's Supply Chain Management Policy, Sections 51.1 and 111.2

1. **PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY : PROJECT - HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE**

NAME OF THE BIDDER: ……..

FURTHER DETAILS OF THE BIDDER(S); Director / Shareholder / Partners, etc:

Directors /Shareholder/Partner	Physical address of the **Business**	Municipal Account number(s)	Physical **residential** address of the Director / shareholder / partner	Municipal Account number(s)

NB: Please attach Certified copy(ies) of ID document(s)

I, _____, the undersigned,

(full name in block letters)

certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is correct and that I/we have no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER / BIDDER **DATE:**

For office use (comments): Telephone relevant Local Municipality

……
……
……

NB: Bidders to furnish proof of payment of Municipal Services and any other Contract with Landlord / Home Owner, or letter from Tribal Authority.

FORM T2.2.11 - AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO COUNCIL

TO:	**THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER, PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**
FROM:	

(NAME OF BIDDER / TENDERER)

AUTHORISATION FOR THE DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO COUNCIL

Extract from Supply Chain Management Policy, Section 51.1:

"The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:
51.1 failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months; …"

I, THE UNDERSIGNED, _____,
(FULL NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS)

hereby authorise the Phokwane Local Municipality to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organization / Director, shareholder, partner, etc from any payment due from Phokwane Local Municipality or any Local Municipality within the District.

THUS DONE AND SIGNED for and on behalf of the Bidder / Contractor

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER / BIDDER	**DATE:**

in the presence of the subscribing witnesses.

AS WITNESSES:

SIGNATURE WITNESS 1	**NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS**

SIGNATURE WITNESS 2	**NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS**

FORM T2.2.12 - QUALITY CRITERIA AND POINTS CLAIMED

1. Points for Quality Threshold

Description			Section no.	No of Points	
				Maximum	Claimed
Specific Rural Roads expertise	Company Capacity and capability	Experience in Similar Projects	T2.2.3	30	
		Quality of previous projects	T2.2.3	20	
		Plant & Equipment	T2.2.9	25	
	Project Team	Experience of Key Personnel	T2.2.5	25	
	Total (Specific project applicable expertise)			**100**	

Note:
The minimum number of evaluation points for quality for a tender to be considered responsive is **70 points.**

Explanation of Points for Quality Threshold:

QUALITY ASSESSMENT CRITERIA

1 **Experience in Similar Projects as listed in Form T2.2.3 (30 Points)**

Important notes to be applied to scoring criteria:

1) Experience in the relevant mechanical equipment for Water Treatment Works with capacity > 5 Ml/d, will account for 50% of scoring points.

2) Points can be scored for each confirmed similar project completed in the past 10 years, for Water Treatment Works with capacity > 5 Ml/d (note that WTW packaged Plant type units are not considered similar works).

3) Appointment Letter and Completion Certificate from the organ of state (i.e. municipality or government) must be submitted with **each project** to qualify for points.

Four projects (Construction Value >R40m per project) **(30 Points)**
Three projects (Construction Value >R40m per project) **(20 Points)**
Two projects (Construction Value >R40m per project) **(15 Points)**
One project (Construction Value >R40m per project) **(10 Points)**
Each project (Construction Value >R20m per project) **(4 Points)**
No Projects (0 Points)

2 **Quality of previous projects (Projects provided for quality should be the same as provided for Experience above) (20 points)**

The following information must be attached for each similar project as claimed above in order to claim points.
I. Description
II. Value
III. Construction Period
IV. Completion Certificate
V. Reasons why Contractual Construction Period were exceeded (if applicable.)
VI. Employer & Contact telephone number or Consultant & telephone number
Quality of Work Done **(15 Points)** - (Good = 5 points, Acceptable = 3 points; Average = 2 points; Poor = 0 points)

Completed Work on Time **(5 Points**) - (Good = 5 points, Acceptable = 3 points; Average = 2 points; Poor = 0 points)

Note: Only the projects listed in Table T2.2.3 supporting documentation will be used for points allocation.

3 Experience of Proposed Construction Site Supervisor & Safety Office (20 points)

(CV's and supporting documentation of the proposed site staff must be attached with the following information available)

The Contractor must ensure that the minimum qualification and experience level of the actual appointed person is as per the submitted CV.

Full Name:

Date of Birth:

Years with Current Firm:

Years' Experience:

Detailed Tasks Assigned:

Key Qualifications:

[Give an outline of staff member's experience and training most pertinent to tasks on assignment. Describe degree of responsibility held by staff member on relevant previous assignments and give dates and locations. Use about half a page.]

Education:

[Summarize college/university and other specialised education of staff member, give names of schools, dates attended, and degrees obtained. Use about one quarter of a page.]

Employment Record:

[Starting with present position, list in reverse order every employment held. List all positions held by staff member since graduation, giving dates, names of employment organizations, titles of positions held, and locations of assignments. For experience in last ten years, also give types of activities performed and employer references, where appropriate.

Scoring - (Maximum 20 points)

3.1. Contract Project Manager (CPM) **Specify Qualifications : BEng Degree (Mechanical) or BTech Degree (Mechanical)**		
Years of experience of CPD in WTW Projects as described above (2 points per year up to 4 years i.e. 8 points maximum).		**Max Points = 6**
3.2. M&E Construction Manager (M&E-CM) **Specify Qualification : National Engineering Diploma (Mechanical/Electrical) {Mechanical preferred}**		
Years of experience of M&E-CM in WTW Projects as described above (2 point per year up to 3 years i.e. 6 points maximum).		**Max Points = 4**
3.3. Civil Construction Manager (C-CM) **Specify Qualification : National Engineering Diploma (Civil Technician)**		
Years of experience of C-CM in WTW Projects as described above (1 point per year up to 4 years i.e. 4 points maximum).		**Max Points = 4**
3.4. Mechanical Millwright (MM)		
Years of experience of MM in WTW Projects as described above (1 point per year up to 4 years i.e. 4 points maximum).		**Max Points = 2**
3.5. Electrical Millwright (EM)		
Years of experience of EM in WTW Projects as described above (1 point per year up to 4 years i.e. 4 points maximum).		**Max Points = 2**
3.6. C&I Technician (C&I-T)		
Years of experience of C&I-T in WTW Projects as described above (1 point per year up to 4 years i.e. 4 points maximum).		**Max Points = 2**

4 Plant and Equipment (25 points)

TLB (Owned */ hired* = 2 Points / 1 Point)

Excavator (Owned * / hired* = 4 Points / 2 Point)

Tipper (6m^3) (Owned / hired* = 1 Point / 1 Point)

Roller (Min 2000kg applied force) (Owned */ hired* = 3 Point / 1 Point)

Grader (Owned */ hired* = 4 Point / 2 Point)

Crane truck (Owned */ hired* = 4 Point / 2 Point)

Water Tanker (Owned */ hired* = 4 Point / 2 Point)

Pump for Pressure testing (Owned */ hired* = 3 Point / 2 Point)

*** Owned to score maximum points (attach proof)**

*** Rental agreement with availability within 3 weeks = Max 13 Points (attach proof)**

PHASE FOUR: OBJECTIVE CRITERIA AND RISK ANALYSIS

1. The Tenderers having the highest ranking / number of points, will additionally be reviewed against the following points listed as "Other Objective Criteria" in terms of the PPPFA, in order to ascertain suitability for award. Tenderers will be assessed on whether they are not:
   i) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract.
   ii) Financial health of the bidder will be assessed if deemed necessary, to ensure that the service provider will be able to operate as per required deliverable.
   iii) Unduly high or unduly low Tendered rates in the Tender offer. In this regard, a financial risk analysis of 10% will be performed to verify that the costs are reasonable and balanced.
   iv) In terms of unduly high Tendered amounts in the Tender offer, negotiation process as outlined in Regulation 24 of the MFMA Regulations will apply.
2. This tender will be considered as a whole. All trades listed in the Bills of Quantities or Pricing schedule must be priced for (except provisional sums and allowances), failure to do so will increase the commercial risk of the tender and may lead to elimination or passing over of the tenderer.
3. Tenders may be disqualified if tendered rates are found to be distorted. The market average of received bid prices excluding Outliers, as well as the Phokwane Local Municipality estimate will be used as a guide to indicate financial risk.

Signature of Tenderer : ._____ Date : _____

END OF SECTION

MBD 1

PART A INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
BID NUMBER:	PLM/TUPG01/1611 - 2025	CLOSING DATE:	19th December 2025	CLOSING TIME:	12:00 (Mid-Day)
DESCRIPTION	HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).					

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT *(STREET ADDRESS)*

PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
24 HERTZOG STREET
HARTSWATER
8570

SUPPLIER INFORMATION						
NAME OF BIDDER						
POSTAL ADDRESS						
STREET ADDRESS						
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE			NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER						
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE			NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS						
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER						
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		**OR**	CSD No:		
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED?	☐Yes ☐No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES OFFERED?	☐Yes ☐No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]		
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED			TOTAL BID PRICE	**R**		
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	……		DATE			
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS						

BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		**TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:**	
DEPARTMENT		CONTACT PERSON	
CONTACT PERSON		TELEPHONE NUMBER	
TELEPHONE NUMBER		FACSIMILE NUMBER	
FACSIMILE NUMBER		E-MAIL ADDRESS	
E-MAIL ADDRESS			

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:

1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.

1.2. **ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE**

1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.

2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.

2.3 APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.

2.4 FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.

2.5 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.

2.6 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.

2.7 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS

3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?	☐ YES ☐ NO
3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?	☐ YES ☐ NO
3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?	☐ YES ☐ NO
3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?	☐ YES ☐ NO
3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?	☐ YES ☐ NO

IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.
NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER: .....

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED: .....

DATE: .....

MBD 2

TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENTS

It is a condition of bid that the taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with South African Revenue Service (SARS) to meet the bidder's tax obligations.

1 In order to meet this requirement bidders are required to complete in full the attached form TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" and submit it to any SARS branch office nationally. The Tax Clearance Certificate Requirements are also applicable to foreign bidders / individuals who wish to submit bids.

2 SARS will then furnish the bidder with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for a period of 1 (one) year from the date of approval.

3 The original Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate will result in the invalidation of the bid. Certified copies of the Tax Clearance Certificate will not be acceptable.

4 In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved, each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate.

5 Copies of the TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" form are available from any SARS branch office nationally or on the website www.sars.gov.za.

6 Applications for the Tax Clearance Certificates may also be made via eFiling. In order to use this provision, taxpayers will need to register with SARS as eFilers through the website www.sars.gov.za.

MBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **90**/**10** preference point system.

1.3 Points for this tender shall be awarded for:

(a) Price; and

(b) Specific Goals.

1.4 **The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:**

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

(a) **"tender"** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

(b) **"price"** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;

(c) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

(d) **"tender for income-generating contracts"** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and

(e) **"the Act"** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 **or** **90/10**

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 **or** **90/10**

$$Ps = 80\left(1 + \frac{Pt - P\,max}{P\,max}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad Ps = 90\left(1 + \frac{Pt - P\,max}{Pmax}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to

determine the applicable preference point system; or

(b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

*** Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.**

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
A. Locality of Supplier- The most points than can be claimed based on support is 10 Points	**5**	
Within the boundaries of Phokwane Local Municipality – **5 Points**		
Or within the boundaries of Frances Baard District – **3 Points**		
Or within the boundaries of the Northern Cape – **2 Points**		
Or outside of the boundaries of the Northern Cape – **1 Points**		
B. **Youth Ownership of Company** (Youth is 35 years and younger) **- The most points than can be claimed based on support is 5 Points**	**5**	
81 – 100% Youth Owned – 5 Points		
61 – 80% Youth Owned – 4 Points		
41 – 60% Youth Owned – 3 Points		
21 – 40% Youth Owned – 2 Points		
1 – 20% Youth Owned – 1 Point		
0% Youth Owned – 0 Points		
TOTAL POINTS	**10**	

Notes to complete table for specific goals:

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS MUST BE ATTACHED AS PROOF OF THE POINTS CLAIMED.

A: Locality of supplier. Tenderers should complete one relevant row for points claimed.

- The municipal rates and taxes statement, which is in the name of the company, not older than three (3) months; or
- The Clearance Certificate issued by the bidding companies' local municipality, which is in the name of the company, not older than three (3) months; or
- The completed Municipal Form with either the stamp of the municipality or the landlord, which is in the name of the company, not older than three (3) months or

- An official letter which is in the name of the company from the local tribal authority, not older than three (3) months; or
- A valid signed lease agreement which is in the name of the company, that clearly shows the business address (not expired at closing date), accompanied by tax invoice/statement of account from the estate agent / landlord not older than three (3) months); or
- If the municipal rates and taxes statement is in the Landlord's or Director's name an affidavit certified by the commissioner of oaths must be attached indicating that the company/enterprise is operating from the stated addressed, accompanied by their municipal rates and taxes statement (not older than three (3) months).

NB: If no proof is attached the tenderer will not be awarded the points claimed.

B: Youth Ownership. Tenderers should complete one relevant row for points claimed.

- A tenderer must submit a copy of their CIPC company registration and /or shareholder certificate as proof, which shows ownership or share certificate documents and ID of owners. The youth owners should be less than 35 years at the time of submission of tender to claim these points.

NB: If no proof is attached the tenderer will not be awarded the points claimed.

5. SUB-CONTRACTING

5.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? (***Tick applicable box***)

YES		NO	

5.1.1 If yes, indicate:

i. What percentage of the contract will be sub-contracted ……..?

ii. The name of the sub-contractor …….

iii. The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor ……

iv. Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE (***Tick applicable box***)

YES		NO	

6. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

6.1. Name of company/firm…….

6.2. VAT registration number: ……...

6.3. Company registration number: ……...

6.4. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
One-person business/sole propriety
Close corporation
Public Company
Personal Liability Company
(Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

6.5. DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....
.....

6.6. COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer
- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional service provider
- ☐ Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[*TICK APPLICABLE BOX*]

6.7. MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

6.7.1. Municipality where business is situated: .....

6.7.2. Registered Account Number: .....

6.7.3. Stand Number: .....

6.7.4. Total number of years the company/firm has been in business: .....

6.8. Declaration

I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

i) The information furnished is true and correct;

ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;

iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;

iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have–

(a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;

(b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;

(c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;

(d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other

side) rule has been applied; and

(e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME: .....
DATE: .....

ADDRESS: .....

.....

.....

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

INDEX

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

OFFER

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

Phokwane Local Municipality: HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

The offered total of the Prices inclusive of Value Added Tax is

RANDS ……..

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature(s) _____ _____

Name(s) _____ _____

Capacity _____ _____

for the tenderer _____

(Name and address of organisation)

Name & signature
of witness _____ Date _____

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the, conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement, between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in

Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this agreement)
Part C2	Pricing Data
Part C3	Scope of Work
Part C4	Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the, conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s) _____ _____

Name(s) _____ _____

Capacity _____ _____

for the Employer _____

(Name and address of organisation)

Name & signature

of witness _____ Date _____

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes :

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the employer before to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the conditions of tender;
2. A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of, offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here;
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here;
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1. Subject .....

Details .....

2. Subject .....

Details .....

3. Subject .....

Details .....

4. Subject .....

Details .....

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from the amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

CONTRACT DATA

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 3rd Edition (2015), published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, is applicable to this Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract are not bound into this document, but are available at the Contractor's expense from the Secretary of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House, Midrand, 1685 or www.saice.org.za.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

In terms of clause 1.1.1.8 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 3rd Edition (2015), the following Contact Data apply to this Contract.

The Contract Data consists of two parts. Part 1 contains information provided by the Employer, while Part 2 contains information to be provided by the Contractor.

Part 1: Data Provided by the Employer

Clause	Contract Data
1.1.1.2	Add the following: "Schedule of Quantities" means the document so designated in the Pricing Data, and forming part of the written instruction by the Employer's Agent to the Contractor to execute the specified portion of works.
1.1.1.5	Add the following to the clause: The "Commencement Date" means the date on which the contactor receives a written instruction from the Employer to commence with a portion of the Works.
1.1.1.7	Add onto the word "parties" in the last sentence: "…… and shall include any written instruction by the Employer's Agent to the Contractor to execute any specified portion of the works."
1.1.1.9	"Contract Price" means the total estimated value of different portions of the works executed by the Contractor on instruction and approval by the Employer's Agent.
1.1.1.13	Add the following to the end of this definition: The Defects Liability Period is 12 months.
1.1.1.14	Add the following to the end of this definition: This clause shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to any portion or phase of the Works that may be described in the Scope of Works or in the Contract Data, or agreed subsequently between the Contractor and the Employer, and committed to writing. The time for completion of a specified portion of work shall be as per works instruction. The time for completion of all works under this project shall be **18 months**. The Employer also reserves the right to reallocate works to another Contractor, should the Contractor not perform adequately.
1.1.1.15	The Employer is Phokwane Local Municipality.
1.1.1.16	For this specific contract only, the word "Employer's Agent" means any Registered Professional appointed, generally or specifically by Phokwane Local Municipality to fulfil the functions of the Employer's Agent in terms of the Conditions of Contract.

Clause	Contract Data
1.1.1.25	"Pricing Data" means the document that contains the Schedule of Quantities and provides the criteria and assumptions which it will be assumed in the Contract that were taken into account by the Contractor when developing his price.
1.1.1.26	The pricing strategy is Re-measurement Contract for each portion of works and/or instruction.
1.2.1	Add the following to the clause: 1.2.1.3 Sent by facsimile, electronic or any like communication irrespective of it being during office hours or otherwise. 1.2.1.4 Posted to the Contractor's address, and delivered by the postal authorities. 1.2.1.5 Delivered by a courier service, and signed for by the recipient or his representative.
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer is: - Phokwane Local Municipality 24 Hertzog Street HARTSWATER 8570
1.3.6	Replace this clause with: The copyright in all documents, drawings and records (prepared by the Employer's Agent) related in any manner to the Works shall vest in the Employer or the Employer's Agent or both (according to the dictates of the Contract that has been entered into by the Employer's Agent and the Employer for the Works), and the Contractor shall not furnish any information in connection with the Works to any person or organisation without the prior approval of the Employer to this effect.
3.1.1	Add the following words into to the sentence…. ……. *"shall be a registered professional in a built environment profession* **with a minimum of 10 years' experience** *that is appropriate to"* …….
3.2.3	The Employer's Agent is, in terms of his appointment by the Employer for the design and administration of the Works included in the Contract, required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the execution of the following duties: 3.2.3.1 The issuing of an order to suspend the progress of the Works, the extra cost resulting from which order is to be borne by the Employer in terms of

Clause	Contract Data
	Clause 5.11 or the effect of which is liable to give rise to a claim by the Contractor for an extension of time under Clause 5.12 of these conditions. 3.2.3.2 The issuing of an instruction or order to vary the nature or quantity of the Works in terms of Clause 6.3, the estimated effect of which will be to increase the Contract Price by an amount exceeding R50 000, the valuation of all variation orders in terms of Clause 6.4 and the adjustment of the sum(s) tendered for General Items in terms of Clause 6.11. 3.2.3.3 The approval of any claim submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 10.1.
4.1.2	Add the following to the clause: The Contractor shall provide the following to the Employer's Agent for retention by the Employer or his assignee in respect of all works designed by the Contractor: 4.1.2.1 a Certificate of Stability of the Works signed by a registered Professional Engineer confirming that all such works have been designed in accordance with the appropriate codes of practice. 4.1.2.2 proof of registration and of adequate and current professional indemnity insurance cover held by the designer(s). 4.1.2.3 design calculations should the Employer's Agent request a copy thereof. 4.1.2.4 engineering drawings and workshop details (both signed by the relevant professional engineer), in order to allow the Employer's Agent to compare the design with the specified requirements and to record any comments he may have with respect thereto. 4.1.2.5 "As-Built" drawings in DXF electronic format after completion of the Works. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Temporary Works.
4.3.3	Add the following new clause: The Ministerial Determination, Special Public Works Projects, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1977 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No R63 of 25 January 2002, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.
4.3.4	Add the following new clause: The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification prepared by the Employer in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993).

Clause	Contract Data
	Without limiting the Contractor's obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall before commencement of the Works or any part thereof, be in the possession of an approved Health and Safety Plan. The Contractor shall submit an approved Health and Safety Plan to the Employer's Agent within 14 days from the date that the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance comes into effect.
4.3.5	Add the following new clause: **Contractor's liability as mandatory** Notwithstanding any actions which the Employer may take, the Contractor accepts sole liability for due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and all its regulations, including the Construction Regulations, 2014, for which he is liable as mandatory. By entering into this Contract it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed in writing to the above provisions in terms of Section 37 (2) of the Act.
4.3.6	Add the following new clause: **Contractor to notify Employer** The Employer retains an interest in all inquiries conducted under this Contract in terms of Section 31 and/or 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations following any incident involving the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor and/or their employees. The Contractor shall notify the Employer in writing of all investigations, complaints or criminal charges which may arise pursuant to work performed under this Contract in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations.
4.3.7	Add the following new clause: **Contractor's Designer** The Contractor and his designer shall accept full responsibility and liability to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2014 for the design of the Temporary Works and those part of the Permanent Works which the Contractor is responsible to design in terms of the Contract.
4.4.4	Add the following to the clause: …. 30 % of the construction amount should be spend locally within the Phokwane LM project area. The cost of local labour, local sub-contractors and local suppliers will form part of the 30%.

Clause	Contract Data
4.10.3	Add the following new clause: The Contractor shall use local labour in accordance with the requirements contained within the Scope of Work.
5.3.1	Add the following: The documentation required before commencement with Works Execution are: • Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) • Initial construction programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) • A detailed cashflow forecast (Refer to Clause 5.6.2.6) • Security (Refer to Clause 6.2) • Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)
5.3.2	Add the following: The time to submit the documentation required (Refer to Clause 5.3.1) before commencement with Works execution is 14 days.
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but as set out in the site information.
5.6.1	Add the following to the clause: In this regard the Contractor shall have regard for the phases and sub-phases (if applicable) for the Development, which shall also be the order in which the Permanent Works shall be constructed, unless otherwise agreed between the parties and committed to writing. If phased construction is applicable, the phases and sub-phases will be described in the Specifications and/or will be indicated on the Phasing Plan which forms part of the Drawings.
5.8.1	The non-working days are Sundays. Special non-working days shall be all South African Statutory holidays and the official building holidays commencing on 16 December and ending 5 January.
5.12.5	Add the following new clause: **Extension of time due to Abnormal Rainfall** Extension of time for completion of the Contract shall be allowed in the event of abnormal rainfall in accordance with the following formula:

$V = (N_w - N_n) + (R_w - R_n)/20$

Where:

V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration

Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month under consideration on which a rainfall of 10mm and more is recorded

R_w = Actual total rainfall in mm recorded during the calendar month under consideration

Nn = Average number of days, derived from rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 10mm and more was recorded during the relevant calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter

Rn = Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter

Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for portion of a calendar month, pro rata values shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value exceed the corresponding value of N_n, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus N_n. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative then the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall.

Rainfall records for the period of construction shall be taken on Site. The Contractor shall provide and install all the necessary equipment for accurately measuring the rainfall. The Contractor shall also provide, erect and maintain a security fence plus gate, padlock and keys at each measuring station, all at his own cost. The Employer's Agent or his Representative shall take and record the daily rainfall readings. The Contractor shall be permitted to attend these readings, in the company of the Employer's Agent's Representative. Access to the measuring gauge(s) shall at all times be under the Employer's Agent's control.

The rainfall records applicable to this Contract are those recorded at Weather Station Hartswater. The following values of N_n and R_n shall apply:

Clause	Contract Data

Month	R_n (mm)	N_n (days)
January	83	7.6
February	83	8.8
March	81	9
April	50	6
May	20	2.7
June	7	1.7
July	3	1.2
August	8	1.4
September	6	1.2
October	27	4
November	43	6.4
December	46	6.4
Total	457	56

5.13.1 The penalty for failing to complete the Works is R5 000/day per phase of works and/or Employer's Agent's instruction.

5.13.3 Add the following new Clause.

The imposition of penalties in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.

5.13.4 Add the following new Clause:

If the Contractor shall, without the prior written permission of the Employer's Agent, in respect of any portions of the Works which are prescribed in the Scope of Work to be executed using labour intensive construction methods, or for which the maximum size and capacity of mechanical plant and equipment is restricted in terms of the Contract:

- fail to execute such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, utilising labour-intensive construction methods strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Contract; or
- utilise in the execution of such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, mechanical plant or equipment which is in conflict with the terms of the Contract; or
- utilise in the execution of such portions of the Work, workers drawn from sources other than those allowed in terms of the Contract;

Clause	Contract Data
	then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the percentage stated below of the value of the Works so executed in conflict with the provisions of the relevant Scope of Work, as a penalty for non-compliance. The penalty for non-compliance is: 15% of the value of Works specified. The imposition of penalties in terms of this clause shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.
5.16.3	The Latent defect period is 10 years after the issue of the Final Approval Certificate in terms of Clause 15.6.1
6.1.1	Add the following to the clause: Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.
6.2.1	Add the following to this Clause: The guarantee shall remain valid until the issue of the Certificate or Certificates of Completion in respect of the whole of the Permanent Works. The Pro Forma Form of Guarantee bound into the General Conditions of Contract is replaced by the Form of Guarantee (Deed of Suretyship) is appended to the Contract Data as Annexure A.
6.8.2	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will apply to this Contract.
6.8.3	Price Adjustments for variations in the cost of special materials is not allowed.
6.8.4	In line 6 delete the words "between the Employer and the Contractor".
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%.
6.10.3	The percentage retention is 10% of a payment claim up to a maximum of 5% of the total construction value per Works Instruction.
6.11.1.3	Delete this clause in total.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is R10 000 000 per event, the number of events being unlimited.
9.2.1.3.5	Add the following to this Clause:

Clause	Contract Data
	… or is find to deliver poor performance in the execution of the scope of work or any part thereof,
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is 1 (one).

CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE	
Clause	**Contract Data**
1.	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will apply to this Contract. The price adjustment formula provided in the General Conditions of Contract will apply, together with the following coefficients and the definition of the relevant indices indicated below; X=0,15 a=0,25 b=0,15 c=0,55 d=0,05
2.	Replace the definitions of the relevant indices with the following: "L" is the "Labour Index" and shall be the "Consumer Price Index" for the urban area of North West as published in the Consumer Price Index Statistical Release PO 141.1 (Table 7.1 – Consumer Price Index and percentage change according to Urban Area) of Statistics South Africa. "P" is the "Plant Index" and shall be the "Mining and construction plant and equipment" index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release PO 142.1 (Table 12 – Price Index for selected materials) of Statistics South Africa. "M" is the "Materials Index" and shall be the "Civil Engineering material" index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release PO 142.1 (Table 11 – Production Price for materials used in certain industries) of Statistics South Africa. "F" is the "Fuel Index" and shall be the "Fuel Diesel" index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release PO 142.1 (Table 12 - Production Price Index for selected materials) of Statistics South Africa.

Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

<table>
<tr><th>Clause</th><th>Contract Data</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.1.1.9</td><td>The name of the Contractor is:
_____
_____</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.2.1.2</td><td>The address of the Contractor is:
_____
_____</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.2.1</td><td>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be one of the following:
<table>
<tr><th>Type of Security</th><th>Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"</th></tr>
<tr><td>Cash deposit</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Performance guarantee</td><td></td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

(To be supplied on the
official letterhead
of "The *Bank/Company*")

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"*Guarantor*" means: .....
Physical address: .....
.....

"*Employer*" means: Phokwane Local Municipality

"*Contractor*" means: .....

"*Employer's Agent*" means: .....

"*Works*" means: **PROJECT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE.**

"*Site*" means: **Hartswater Water Treatment Works premises, including the areas encompassing the two pump main routes.**

"*Contract*" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"*Contract Sum*" means: The Contract Amount in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance.

Amount in words: Contract Sum written out in words.

"*Guaranteed Sum*" means: The maximum aggregate amount of 10% of the Contract Amount at the time that the agreement comes into effect

Amount in words:	Guaranteed Sum written out in words.
"*Expiry Date*" means:	14 Days after receipt of Certificate of Completion.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer Issues:	Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of Works as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.

2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

   3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;

   3.2 its obligation under this performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.

4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:

   4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;

   4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;

   4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.

5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

    5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or

    5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and

    5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.

6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.

7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculate from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.

8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.

9. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee b the Employer.

10. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.

11. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.

12. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.

13. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.

14. Where this Performance guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed on this _____day of _____20_____

at _____(place)

Guarantor's Signatory

1. _____ _____
   Signature Name

   _____
   Capacity

2. _____ _____
   Signature Name

   _____
   Capacity

As Witnesses:

1. _____ _____
   Signature Name

2. _____ _____
   Signature Name

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

PRICING DATA

INDEX

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

1. GENERAL

These pricing instructions provide the Tenderer with guidelines and requirements with regard to the completion of the Schedule of Quantities. These pricing instructions also describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract to have been taken into account by the Tenderer when developing his prices.

The Schedule of Quantities shall be read with all the documents which form part of this Contract.

The following words have the meaning hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The Unit of measurement for each item of work in terms of the Scope of Work.
Quantity	:	The number of units for each item.
Rate	:	The payment per unit of work at which the tenderer tenders to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate tendered for an item.
Lump sum (L.Sum)	:	An amount tendered for an item, the extend of which is described in the Pricing Instructions, Schedule of Quantities or the Scope of Work but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

2. PAY ITEMS

The Schedule of Quantities has been drawn up generally in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities.

The Schedule of Quantities has been drawn up in accordance with the South African Standard System for measuring building work. (6th edition – revised February 1999). The items in the Schedule are to be read and priced in conjunction with and the descriptions regarded as amplified by the Model Preambles for Trades as recommended and published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, 1999 edition, and no claim arising from brevity of description of items fully described in the said Model Preambles for Trades will be entertained.

The short descriptions of the items in the Schedule of Quantities are for identification purposes only and the measurement and payment clause of the Standard Specifications and the Particular Specifications, read together with the relevant clauses of the amendments and additions contained in the Project Specification and directives on the drawings, that set out

what ancillary or associated work and activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

The item numbers appearing in the Schedule of Quantities refer to the corresponding item numbers in the Standard Specifications. Item numbers prefixed by the letters PS refer to items of payment described in Part B amendments to the standard specification.

The units of measurement described in the Schedule of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in the Schedule of Quantities are as follows:

mm	=	millimetre	h	=	hour
m	=	metre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	t	=	ton (1000kg)
m²	=	square metre	No.	=	number
m².pass	=	square metre pass	sum	=	lump sum
ha	=	hectare	MN	=	meganewton
m³	=	cubic metre	MN.m	=	meganewton-metre
m³.km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	PC sum	=	Prime Cost Sum
l	=	litre	Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
kl	=	kilolitre	%	=	per cent
MPa	=	megapascal	kW	=	kilowatt
Pa	=	kilopascal	wt	=	wall thickness
w/day	=	workday	dia	=	diameter
BH	=	borehole	R/only	=	rate only

3. QUANTITIES

3.1 The quantities given in the Schedule of Quantities are for the evaluation of the tender only (Rates only contract for three years) and is not an indication of the actual quantities that may be required for the contract. Quantities will be measure during the execution of the work. The quantities finally accepted and certified for payment and not the quantities given in the Schedule of Quantities, shall be used to determine payments to the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain the Employer's Agent's detailed instructions for all work before ordering any materials or executing work or making arrangements for it. The quantities of material or work stated in the Schedule of Quantities shall not be regarded as authorisation for the Contractor to order material or to execute work.

3.2 The Works as finally completed in accordance with the Contract shall be measured and paid for as specified in the Schedule of Quantities and in accordance with the General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Standard Specifications and Project Specifications and the Drawings. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste.

3.3 The validity of the contract will in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Schedule of Quantities and the quantities finally certified for payment.

4. RATES

4.1 The prices and rates to be inserted in the Schedule of Quantities are to be full inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.

4.2 A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Schedule of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered or where a word or phrase such as "included" or "provided elsewhere" will be accepted as a rate of nil (R0,00) having been entered against such items and covered by the other prices or rates in the schedule.

Any work executed to which such a pay item applies, shall be measured under the appropriate items in the Schedule of Quantities and valued at a rate of nil (R0,00). The rate of nil shall be valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the Contract.

4.3 The Tenderer shall fill in a rate against all items where the words "rate only" appears in the amount column. The intention is that, although no work is foreseen under such item and no quantities are consequently given in the quantity column, the tendered rate shall apply should work under this item be actually required. "Rate Only" items have been included where:

(a) an alternative item or material is contemplated;
(b) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected;
(c) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

4.4 Except where rates only are required, the Tenderer shall insert all amounts to be included in his total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.

4.5 The Tenderer shall not group together a number of items and tender one rate for such group of items.

4.6 All rates and sums of money quoted in the Schedule of Quantities shall be in **whole Rands only**. Cent shall be discarded.

4.7 All prices and rates entered in the Schedule of Quantities must be **excluding Value Added Tax (VAT)**. VAT will be added last on the summary page of the Schedule of Quantities.

4.8 Should excessively high unit prices be tendered, such prices may be of sufficient importance to warrant rejection of a tender by the Employer.

4.9 Reasonable compensation will be established where no payment item appears in respect or work required in terms of the Contract which is not covered in any other pay item.

4.10 Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly with a single line. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the crossed-out entry, and the alteration must be initialled by the Tenderer.

4.11 Arithmetical errors found in the Schedule of Quantities shall be dealt with as set out in the Tender Data.

4.12 Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Documents, all costs thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts tendered for the items scheduled in the Schedule of Quantities, and separate additional payments will not be made.

4.13 In order to ensure that payments certified by the Employer's Agent are reasonably consistent with the market value of the work done, and that variations in quantities do not distort the contract valuation, the rates, prices and amounts tendered in the Schedule of quantities are required to be in balance.

A tender will be considered out of balance if:

(i) the combined, extended total tendered for Section 1300: Contractors Establishment on Site and General Obligations (Fixed-, value- and time-related obligations) charges exceeds a maximum of 15% of the Tender Sum (excluding contingencies, escalation and VAT).

(ii) the rates, prices or amounts tendered for any other items differ by more than 20 (twenty) percent from either the next highest or next lowest rates, prices or amounts tendered, or else from the latest departmental estimates.

4.14 Any such unbalanced tender may be rejected if, after seven (7) days of having been given written notice by the Employer to adjust those rates or lump sums which are unreasonable or out of balance, the Tenderer fails to make the necessary satisfactory adjustments. These adjustments in rectification will be such that increases are balanced by decreases, leaving the tender sum unchanged.

5 PAYMENTS

5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications and Project Specifications, progress payments in Interim Certificates, referred to in Clause 6.10.1 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, in respect of "sum" items in the Schedule of Quantities shall be by means of interim progress instalments assessed by the Employer's Agent and based on the measure in which the work actually carried out, relates to the extent of the work to be done by the Contractor.

Notwithstanding any custom to the contrary, the work as executed will be measured for payment in accordance with the methods described in the contract documents under the various items of payment.

The nett measurements or mass of the finished work in place shall be taken for payment, and any quantity of work in excess of that prescribed shall be excluded.

END OF SECTION

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
1		SCHEDULE 1: GENERAL				
1.1	8.3	FIXED-CHARGED ITEMS				
	8.3.1	Contractual Requirements				
1.1.1		Contractual requirements including all sureties and insurances	Sum	1		
	8.3.2	Establish Facilities on the Site :				
	8.3.2.1	a) Facilities for Engineer (SABS 1200 AB) (PSAB)				
1.1.2	PSAB 1	i) Project Nameboards (As per drawing 2024-06-G/D/001)	No.	2		
1.1.3	PSAB 2	ii) Furnished office (As per drawing 2024-06-G/E/001)	Sum	1		
1.1.4	PSAB 3	iii) Telephone	Sum	1		
1.1.5	PSAB 4	iv) Personal Computer	Sum	1		
1.1.6	PSAB 7	v) Carports	Sum	1		
1.1.7		vi) Laboratory equipment as per PSAB 9	Sum	1		
1.1.8	PSAB 8	vii) Digital Camera	Sum	1		
	8.3.2.2	b) Facilities for Contractor				
1.1.9		i) Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
1.1.10		ii) Workshops	Sum	1		
1.1.11		iii) Living accommodation	Sum	1		
1.1.12		iv) Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
1.1.13		v) Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
1.1.14		vi) Water, Electric power and Communications	Sum	1		
1.1.15		vii) Dealing with water	Sum	1		
1.1.16		viii) Access	Sum	1		
1.1.17		ix) Plant	Sum	1		
	8.3.3	Other fixed charge obligations				
1.1.18		All other fixed charge and obligations	Sum	1		
1.1.19	PSA 17.1	Removal of contractor's site for an interim de-establishment (on instruction of the Engineer).	Sum	1		
1.1.20	PSA 17.2	Additional establishment cost payable to the Contractor on re-establishment (on instruction of the Engineer).	Sum	1		
1.1.21	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment and cleaning of construction site	Sum	1		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
1.1.22	PSA 18.1	Health and Safety Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act	Sum	1		
1.2	8.4	TIME-RELATED ITEMS				
1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual Requirements	Month	18		
1.2.2		Contractual requirements including all sureties and insurances	Month	18		
	8.4.2	Operate and maintain facilities on the Site:				
	8.4.2.1	a) Facilities for Engineer for the duration of Construction (SABS1200AB) (PSAB)				
1.2.3	PSAB 1	i) Project Nameboards	Month	18		
1.2.4	PSAB 2	ii) Furnished Office	Month	18		
1.2.5	PSAB 3	iii) Telephone	Month	18		
1.2.6	PSAB 4	iv) Personal Computer	Month	18		
1.2.7	PSAB 7	vii) Carport	Month	18		
1.2.8		vi) Laboratory equipment as per PSAB 9	Month	18		
1.2.9	PSAB 8	ix) Digital Camera	Month	18		
	8.4.2.2	b) Facilities for Contractor for duration of construction, except where otherwise stated				
1.2.10		i) Offices and storage sheds	Month	18		
1.2.11		ii) Workshops	Month	18		
1.2.12		iii) Laboratories	Month	18		
1.2.13		iv) Living accommodation	Month	18		
1.2.14		v) Ablution and latrine facilities	Month	18		
1.2.15		vi) Tools and equipment	Month	18		
1.2.16		vii) Water supplies, electric power and communications	Month	18		
1.2.17		viii) Dealing with water	Month	18		
1.2.18		ix) Access	Month	18		
1.2.19		x) Plant	Month	18		
1.2.20	8.4.3	Supervision for duration of the construction	Month	18		
1.2.21	8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs for the duration of the contract	Month	18		
1.2.22	8.4.5	Other time related obligations. All other time related obligations, including custody of drawings and programme to be furnished	Month	18		
1.2.23	PSA 18.2	Health and Safety Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act	Month	18		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
1.3	8.8	TEMPORARY WORKS				
	8.8.3	Protection of Property				
1.3.1		Closing of all gates and protection of property of every description which may have been entered upon.	Sum	1		
	8.8.4	Existing services				
1.3.2		Excavate by hand in soft material to expose service. (Provisional)	m^3	24		
1.3.3		Temporary protection as required in terms of Project Specifications	Sum	1		
		Land Survey Act				
1.3.4		Protect and re-establish trigonometrical survey and erf boundary pegs	Sum	1		
1.3.5		Compliance with Environmental Management Plan	Sum	1		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
2		SCHEDULE 2: PROVISIONAL SUMS and PRIME COST ITEMS				
2.1		SUM STATED PROVISIONALLY BY THE ENGINEER				
2.1.1	PSA 11.3	Materials to be used during execution of dayworks	Prov Sum	1.00		100 000
2.1.2		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.1.1 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	100 000.00		
2.1.3	PSA 11.4	Royalties for Borrow Materials	Prov Sum	1.00		100 000
2.1.4		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.1.3 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	100 000.00		
2.1.5	PSA 11.5	Vegetation and Site Keeping	Prov Sum	1.00		150 000
2.1.6	PSA 11.6	Up-keeping of Plant Operations	Prov Sum	1.00		225 000
2.1.7	PSA 11.7	Operation Support During Tie-ins and Commissioning	Prov Sum	1.00		475 000
2.2		PRIME COST ITEMS				
2.2.1	PSA 12.2	Salary for Labour Desk Officer	PC Sum	1.000		200 000
2.2.2		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.1 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	200 000.00		
2.2.3	PSAB 3	Telephone Calls and Rental for the Engineer's Representative	PC Sum	1.00		36 000
2.2.4		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.3 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	36 000.00		
2.2.5	PSA 12.1	Acceptance Control Testing	PC Sum	1.00		150 000
2.2.6		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.5 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	150 000.00		
2.2.7	PSA 12.4	Office Consumables for Engineer's Site Facility	PC Sum	1.00		45 000
2.2.8		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.7 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	45 000.00		
2.2.9	PSA 12.8	Relocation of Existing Services	PC Sum	1.00		250 000
2.2.10		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.9 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	250 000.00		
2.2.11	PSA 12.7	Specialized Services	PC Sum	1.00		250 000
2.2.12		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.11 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	250 000.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
2.2.13	PSA 12.9	Accommodation for Employer's Agent's Representative	Prov Sum	1.00		270 000
2.2.14		Percentage adjustment to Item 2.2.13 to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to item	%	270 000.00		
2.2.15	PSA 12.10	Percentage adjustment to cover Contractor's expenses with regard to Management of approved emerging local sub-contractors	%	21 000 000.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
3		SCHEDULE 3: DAYWORKS				
3.1		DAYWORKS AND TEMPORARY WORKS				
	8.7	DAYWORKS				
		Note : Dayworks executed on instruction of the Engineer /Employer only				
		LABOUR				
3.1.1	8.7.1	(a) Skilled	hours	50.00		
		(b) Semi-Skilled	hours	100.00		
		(c) Un-skilled	hours	200.00		
		PLANTHIRE (WORK RATES ON SITE)				
3.1.2		TRUCKS				
	8.7.2	.1 Tipper trucks (specify capacity)				
		(a) Capacity_____m^3 (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Capacity_____m^3 (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Capacity_____m^3 (large)	hours	20.00		
	8.7.2	.3 Flatbed trucks (specify capacity)				
		(a) Capacity_____m^3 (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Capacity_____m^3 (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Capacity_____m^3 (large)	hours	20.00		
		LDV'S				
3.1.3	8.7.2	.4 LDV (specify size)				
		(a) LDV_____ton	km	500.00		
		WATER TANKERS				
3.1.4	8.7.2	.5 Water tankers (specify capacity)				
		(a) Capacity_____litre (small, towable)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Capacity_____litre (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Capacity_____litre (large)	hours	20.00		
		LOADERS				
3.1.5	8.7.2	.6 Wheel loaders (specify capacity)				
		(a) Capacity_____m^3 (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Capacity_____m^3 (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c.) Capacity_____m^3 (large)	hours	20.00		
		GRADERS				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
3.1.6	8.7.2	.7 Motor graders (specify model/kw)				
		(a) Model _____/_____kw	hours	20.00		
		EXCAVATORS				
3.1.7	8.7.2	.9 Crawler excavators (specify model/mass/kw)				
		(a) Model____/_____/kg____kw (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Model____/_____/kg____kw (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Model____/_____/kg____kw (large)	hours	20.00		
		TLB'S				
3.1.8	8.7.2	.10 Tractor loader backhoe (TLB)(specify model)				
		(a) Model_____	hours	100.00		
3.1.9		ROLLERS				
	8.7.2	.12 Self propelled vibrating rollers (smooth drum) (specify mass)				
		(a) Mass_____kg (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Mass_____kg (large)	hours	20.00		
	8.7.2	.13 Self propelled vibrating rollers (padfoot) (specify mass)				
		(a) Mass_____kg (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Mass_____kg (large)	hours	20.00		
	8.7.2	.16 Walk behind vibrating rollers (specify model)				
		(a) Model_____(BW 61) (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Model_____(BW 76) (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Model_____(BW 90) (large)	hours	20.00		
3.1.10		COMPACTORS				
	8.7.2	.17 Plate compactors (specify model)				
		(a) Model_____	hours	20.00		
	8.7.2	.18 Wackers (specify model)				
		(a) Model_____	hours	20.00		
		CONCRETE MIXERS				
3.1.11	8.7.2	.19 Concrete mixers (specify mixing volume)				
		(a) Volume_____liter (small, towable)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Volume_____liter (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Volume_____liter (large)	hours	20.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		COMPRESSORS				
3.1.12	8.7.2	.21 Portable diesel compressors (specify capacity)				
		(a) Capacity_____cfm (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Capacity_____cfm (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c) Capacity_____cfm (large)	hours	20.00		
		WATERPUMPS				
3.1.13	8.7.2	.22 Waterpump (specify capacity)				
		(a) Capacity_____ liter/sec (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) Capacity_____ liter/sec (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c.) Capacity_____ liter/sec (large)	hours	20.00		
		WELDERS				
3.1.14	8.7.2	.23 Welding unit (specify ampere)				
		(a) _____Amp (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) _____Amp (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c.)_____Amp (large)	hours	20.00		
		GENERATORS				
3.1.15	8.7.2	.24 Mobile generator set (specify KVA)				
		(a) _____KVA (small)	hours	20.00		
		(b) _____KVA (medium)	hours	20.00		
		(c.) _____KVA (large)	hours	20.00		
3.1.16		TRANSPORT (TRANSPORT COST TO AND FROM SITE)				
		Note: Distance shall be measured one way only (Tender rates shall include for transport in both directions to and from site)				
	8.7.3	.1 Low bed				
		(a) Low-bed (suitable for the largest piece of equipment above)	km	100.00		
	8.7.3	.2 Tipper truck				
		(a) Small	km	50.00		
		(b) Medium	km	50.00		
		(c) Large	km	50.00		
	8.7.3	.3 Flatbed truck				
		(a) Small	km	50.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		(b) Medium	km	50.00		
		(c) Large	km	50.00		
	8.7.3	.4 Water tanker				
		(a) Small	km	50.00		
		(b) Medium	km	50.00		
		(c) Large	km	50.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
4		SCHEDULE 4: EARTHWORKS AND PIPELINES				
4.1	SANS 1200 D	EARTHWORKS				
4.1.1	8.3.1.2	Remove topsoil to nominal depth of 150mm and stockpile				
		i) Treated Water Tank and Machine Room	m³	140.00		
		ii) Sludge Pond	m³	105.00		
		iii) Transformer and Generator building	m³	25.00		
		iv) Sludge Drying Beds	m³	90.00		
		v) Chlorine building	m³	35.00		
		vi) Admin building	m³	25.00		
		vii) Gate House building	m³	18.00		
4.1.1.1	8.3.1.2	Demolish and Remove existing structures and dispose of within a freehaul distance of 5 km and backfill to 90% mod. AASHTO density from other necessary excavation, as per Engineer's instruction.				
		i) Clear Water Tank	m³	90.00		
		ii) Filter dams	m³	325.00		
		iii) Raw Water pump station	m³	65.00		
		iv) Clear Water pump station	m³	75.00		
		v) Old Gate house building	m³	25.00		
		vi) Concrete foundations and manholes	m³	25.00		
4.1.2	8.3.2	Bulk Excavation				
		a) Excavation in all materials and use for backfill or embankments or dispose, as per Engineer's instruction, within a freehaul distance of 5 km				
		(i) Treated Water Tank	m³	2 080.0		
		(ii) Machine Room	m³	1 040.0		
		(iii) Sludge Pond	m³	1 530.0		
		(iv) Flash Mixer chamber	m³	25.00		
		(v) Sludge Drying Beds	m³	1 090.00		
		(vi) Supernatant Pump Station	m³	55.00		
		b) Extra-over (4.1.2) for:				
		(i) Hard rock excavation				
		(i) Treated Water Tank	m³	210.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		(ii) Machine Room	m^3	105.00		
		(iii) Sludge Pond	m^3	155.00		
		(iv) Flash Mixer chamber	m^3	5.00		
		(v) Sludge Drying Beds	m^3	80.00		
		(vi) Supernatant Pump Station	m^3	6.00		
4.1.3	8.3.3	Restricted excavation				
		a) Excavate in all materials and use for backfill, embankments or dispose				
		(i) Flash Mixer	m^3	5.00		
		(ii) Treated Water Tank - sump, chambers and sub-surface drains.	m^3	45.00		
		(iii) Sludge Pond - manholes, sumps and drainage piping	m^3	25.00		
		(iv) Sludge Drying beds - manholes, drain channels and piping	m^3	15.00		
		(v) Cable ducts	m^3	12.00		
		(vi) Chambers and manholes	m^3	20.00		
		b) Extra-over (4.1.3) for:				
		(i) Hard rock excavation				
		(i) Flash Mixer	m^3	1.00		
		(ii) Treated Water Tank - sump, chambers and sub-surface drains.	m^3	5.00		
		(iii) Sludge Pond - manholes, sumps and drainage piping	m^3	3.00		
		(iv) Sludge Drying beds - manholes, drain channels and piping	m^3	3.00		
		(v) Cable ducts	m^3	2.00		
		(vi) Chambers and manholes	m^3	2.00		
4.1.4	8.3.4	Acquire suitable gravel material for soil raft (G6) from commercial source or borrow pit. The rate to include for acquiring suitable material, excavation handling and transportation regardless of distance, placing and compaction to 95% mod. AASHTO density in maximum layers of 150 mm after compaction. The material must conform to the following requirements: Maximum PI : 10% Minimum GM : 1,2				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Minimum CBR at 93% mod. AASHTO density: (PROVISIONAL ITEM)				
		i) Machine Room	m^3	125.00		
		ii) Treated Water Tank	m^3	230.00		
		iii) Sludge Ponds	m^3	265.00		
		iv) Sludge Drying Beds	m^3	295.00		
4.1.6		Extra over item (4.1.4) for finishing of terrace level slopes and removal of all loose material				
		i) Sludge Drying Beds	m^2	150.00		
4.1.7		Class 20/19 mass concrete backfill below bottom of structure, footings, foundations down to rock level, all as instructed by Engineer				
		(PROVISIONAL ITEM)				
		i) Machine Room	m^3	5.00		
		ii) Treated Water Tank	m^3	5.00		
		iii) Sludge Ponds	m^3	8.00		
		iv) Sludge Drying Beds	m^3	8.00		
4.1.8	8.3.8	Existing services				
	8.3.8.1	c) Excavate by hand in soft material to expose existing services	m^3	60.00		
4.1.9	8.3.9	Topsoiling				
		From stockpiles, hauling and spreading over site				
		i) Horizontal areas	m^2	1 500.00		
		ii) Inclined, terrasse embankment	m^2	200.00		
4.2	1200 DB SANS	Pipe Trenches				
4.2.1	PSDB 8.3.2	Excavate in all material for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material				
		Pipe diameter 100 dia up to 500 nom dia with 300 mm 'side allowance each side including 500 nom dia				
		i) 0,00 m - 1,50 m depth	m^3	645.00		
		ii) 1,51 m - 2,00 m depth	m^3	80.00		
		iii) 2,01 m - 3,0 m depth	m^3	225.00		
		iv) 3.01 m - 4,00 m depth	m^3	20.00		
		v) 4,01 m - 5,0 m depth	m^3	20.00		
		vi) 5,01 m - 5,5 m depth	m^3	15.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
4.2.2		Water network for 25 mm dia to 90 mm dia pipes, trench width 0,60 m and max depth 0,8 m				
		i) 0,00 m - 1,00 m depth	m^3	245.00		
4.2.3		Extra over item 4.2.1 for hard rock excavation	m^3	15.00		
	8.3.5	Services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench (Provisional)				
4.2.4	8.3.5.1	Services that intersect a trench				
		i) 300 mm Ø AC	No.	3.00		
		ii) 500 mm and 600 mm Ø RC drain pipes	No.	2.00		
		iii) 75 mm Ø to 250 mm Ø uPVC pipe	No.	4.00		
	8.3.6	Finishing				
4.2.5		Break up covered walkway, 100 mm thick concrete floor slab and repair after pipe installation.	m^2	3.00		
4.2.6		Break through existing 200 mm thick reinforced concrete wall, 950 x 1000 mm opening and repair with non-shrink grout to nett opening	No.	1.00		
4.2.7		Break opening through reinforced 200mm thick concrete wall at existing DAF install 450 Ø SP and repair with non-shrink grout watertight	No.	1.00		
4.2.8		Core drill opening through 250mm thick reservoir roof or wall to suit 50mm dia sleeve pipe for level indicator and chlorine pipe	No.	2.00		
4.2.9		Core drill opening through 300mm thick tank wall to suit 80mm to 150mm dia paddle pipe for pumping pipe work	No.	4.00		
4.3	1200 LB SANS	BEDDING (Pipes)				
4.3.1	8.2.1	Provision of bedding from trench excavation for flexible pipes				
		a) Selected granular material	m^3	28.00		
		b) Selected fill material	m^3	84.00		
4.3.2	8.2.2	Supply of bedding by importation				
		a) Selected granular material	m^3	55.00		
		b) Selected fill material	m^3	250.00		
4.3.3	8.2.4	Class 20/19 concrete for pipe thrust blocks	m^3	5.00		
4.4	1200 L SANS	SCHEDULE: 3.4 - MEDIUM - PRESSURE PIPELINE				
4.4.1	PSL 8.2.1	Supply, lay and bed pipes complete with couplings uPVC Pipelines				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		i) 110 mm dia uPVC, Class 9	m	54.00		
		ii) 160 mm dia uPVC, Class 9	m	96.00		
		iii) 200 mm dia uPVC, Class 9	m	86.00		
		iv) 250 mm dia uPVC, Class 9	m	144.00		
		v) 315 mm dia uPVC, Class 9	m	36.00		
		vi) 110 mm dia uPVC, Class 6 for electric cable sleeves	m	72.00		
		vii) 160 mm dia uPVC, Class 6 for electric cable sleeves	m	48.00		
		viii) 40 mm dia LDPE, Class 6 for electric cable sleeves	m	2 600.00		
4.4.2		HDPE PE 100 PN10 pipes for water reticulation. Rate to include for all bends, cut lengths, couplings, tees reducers, etc.				
		i) 63 mm dia	m	400.00		
		ii) 90 mm dia	m	85.00		
		iii) 25 mm dia	m	75.00		
4.4.3	8.2.2	Supply and bedding of specials complete with couplings				
		Bends				
		i) 160 mm dia x 90° uPVC	No.	2.00		
		ii) 160 mm dia x 45° uPVC	No.	2.00		
		iii) 160 mm dia x 30° uPVC	No.	4.00		
		iv) 200 mm dia x 90° uPVC	No.	2.00		
		v) 200 mm dia x 45° uPVC	No.	1.00		
		vi) 200 mm dia x 30° uPVC	No.	1.00		
		vii) 250 mm dia x 90° uPVC	No.	3.00		
		viii) 250 mm dia x 45° uPVC	No.	2.00		
		ix) 250 mm dia x 30° uPVC	No.	1.00		
		x) 315 mm dia x 90° uPVC	No.	2.00		
		xi) 315 mm dia x 45° uPVC	No.	2.00		
		xii) 315 mm dia x 30° uPVC	No.	2.00		
4.4.4		Saddles				
		i) 63 mm dia with 50 mm dia drilling on HDPE pipe	No.	15.00		
4.4.5		Water connections to buildings	No.	4.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
4.4.6		Stand pipe with tap garden hose connection clamped to concrete or brickwall or fixed on to MS iron dropper, complete as shown on dwg 2024-06-W/D/008	No.	15.0		
4.4.7		Water quality installation 20 mm dia galvanised steel pipe with Bronce Fullway gate valve with bent nose, cast into concrete wall or from nipple on pipe fitting				
		Inlet structure				
		i) Through 300 mm thick wall	No.	1.00		
		Filters				
		ii) Through 300 mm thick wall	No.	2.00		
		Note: Accurate position to be determined by Engineer on site				
4.5	SANS 1200 LE	STORMWATER DRAINAGE				
4.5.1	8.2.1	Supply, lay and bed concrete spigot and socket (rolling rubber ring joint) pipes in accordance to SANS 677				
		i) 450 mm dia, Class 75D	m	60.00		
4.5.2	8.2.4	Extra over item 4.5.1 for cutting end units for culverts on site straight cut (Provisional)				
		i) 450 mm dia	No.	2.00		
4.5.3		Stormwater outlet structure				
		(i) Stormwater Outlet structure complete as shown on drg. 2024-06-W/D/008	No.	1.00		
4.6	SANS1200 LD	SEWER PIPES				
		a) Supply, lay, bed and joint the following in PVC sewer pipes				
4.6.1		160mm diameter	m	200		
4.7	8.2.3	MANHOLES				
4.7.1		Construct manholes complete, including manhole covers in the following sizes and depth classes as per Dwg. No. 2023-02/S/D002:				
		a) 160mm diameter pipe				
		i) 1250mm diameter, < 2,5m deep	No.	5		
		ii) 1250mm diameter, > 2,5m deep	No.	13		
4.7.2		Extra-over item 4.7.1 for Type 2A cover and frame in road areas	No.	38		
4.8		SUNDRIES				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
4.8.1	8.2.9	Marker posts, complete, installed	No.	6		
		Break into existing manholes or chambers, connect new pipelines as indicated, and make good				
4.8.2		i) Depth 2,0m to 5,0m	No.	1		
4.9		MISCELLANEOUS				
4.9.1		1m diameter precast concrete manhole for sewer complete with reducer slab, two spacer rings and CI.MH cover and frame, accordance to SABS 558 Fig 5, type 4 with concrete surround				
		i) between 1,75 - 2,5m depth	No.	1.00		
		ii) between 2,75 - 3,5m depth	No.	1.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
5	SANS 1200 G	SCHEDULE 5: CONCRETE WORK				
	PSG	CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)				
5.1		SLUDGE POND				
5.1.1		ROUGH FORMWORK				
	8.2.1	(a) Plane horizontal				
		.1 Slabs	m²	25.0		
	8.2.1	(b) Plane vertical				
		.1 Sides of floor slabs	m²	10.0		
		.3 Walls	m²	15.0		
5.1.2		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
	8.2.2	(a) Plane horizontal				
		.1 Slabs	m²	45.0		
	8.2.2	(b) Plane vertical				
		.1 Sides of floor slabs	m²	55.0		
		.3 Walls	m²	750.0		
	8.2.2	(d) Plane battered				
		.1 Walls	m²	150.0		
5.1.3	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
		a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	45.0		
		b) Raking side of stairs maximum 400mm wide	m	4.0		
5.1.4	8.1.1.2	Smooth formwork to chamfers, grooves, rebates, etc				
		a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	130.0		
		b) Chamfer size 75x75mm	m	16.0		
5.1.5		BOXING IN FOR HOLES AND VOIDS				
	8.2.6	a) Circular, up to 0,35m diameter with depth				
		i) over 0m and up to 1,0m	No.	3.0		
		ii) over 1m and up to 4,0m	No.	21.0		
	8.2.6	b) Other shapes, up to 0,2m² in area with depth				
		0.1 over 0m and up to 2,5m	No.	14.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
5.1.6		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	a) Mild steel				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 All sizes	ton	1.5		
	8.3.1	b) High tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	25.0		
		CONCRETE				
5.1.7	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		a) Blinding layer 50mm thick	m^3	28.0		
5.1.8	8.4.3	Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm				
		a) Benching	m^3	4.0		
5.1.9	8.4.3	(d)Strength concrete 35Mpa/19mm				
		i) Floor slabs	m^3	100.0		
		ii) Walls	m^3	65.0		
		iii) Sludge sumps	m^3	4.0		
		iv) Stairs	m^3	2.5		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
5.1.10		Unformed surface finishes				
	8.4.4	Wood floated finish				
		Floor slabs	m^2	16.0		
	8.4.4	Steel floated finish				
		a) Floor slabs	m^2	480.0		
		b) Top of walls, beams, etc.	m^2	30.0		
5.1.11		JOINTS				
	8.5	a) 10mm Thick jointex placed vertically between concrete surfaces Dwg 2024-06-B/P/004				
		i) Narrow widths not exceeding 300mm wide	m	170.0		
	8.5	b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		i) Remove 10 x 20mm tear off strip, prime with an approved primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	170.0		
5.2		TREATED WATER TANK & BACKWASH RECOVERY TANK				
		POLYETHYLENE SHEETING				
5.2.1		Polyethylene sheeting for lining subsurface drains				
		.1 250 Micron perforated hyperlastic below floor slabs	m^2	380.0		
		.2 375 Micron below no-fines concrete	m^2	385.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		SCREEDS				
5.2.2		1:4 Cement riversand screed				
		a) 110mm Thick smooth screed to top of no-fines concrete to receive plastic sheeting (no-fines concrete and plastic sheeting measured elsewhere)	m²	380.0		
		ROUGH FORMWORK				
5.2.3	8.2.1	(b)Plane Vertical				
		.1 Sides of floor slabs	m²	30.0		
		.3 Walls	m²	310.0		
5.2.4	8.2.5	Rough formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	96.0		
5.2.5		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
	8.2.2	(a)Plane horizontal				
		.1 Roof Slab	m²	380.0		
		.2 Beams	m²	5.0		
	8.2.2	(b)Plane Vertical				
		.1 Sides of slabs	m²	50.0		
		.3 Walls	m²	780.0		
		.6 Square of rectangular columns	m²	3.0		
		.8 Beams	m²	15.0		
5.2.6	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	134.0		
5.2.7	8.1.1.2	Smooth formwork to chamfers, grooves, rebates, etc exceeding 20x20mm in size				
		(a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	120.0		
		(b) Chamfer size 150x150mm	m	10.0		
		(c) Groove size 70mm wide x 50mm deep	m	10.0		
		(e) Drip groove 20mm halfround	m	55.0		
5.2.8		BOXING IN FOR HOLES AND VOIDS				
	8.2.6	(a) Circular, up to 0,5m diameter with depth				
		i) over 0m and up to 3,0m	No.	3.0		
	8.2.6	(c) Circular, over 0,3m and up to 0,7m diameter with depth				
		i) over 0m and up to 4,5m	No.	2.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
	8.2.6	(d) Large, other shapes, over 0,15m² up to 2,0m² in area with depth				
		i) over 0,5m and up to 1,0m	No.	3.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
5.2.9		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	(a)Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	1.5		
	8.3.1	(b)High Tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	35.0		
		CONCRETE				
5.2.10	8.4.1	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm no fines				
		(a) No fines layer 110mm thick	m³	40.0		
5.2.11	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		(c) Blinding 50mm thick	m³	20.0		
5.2.12	8.4.3	(d)Strength concrete 35Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	120.0		
		.4 Walls	m³	140.0		
		.5 Columns	m³	1.0		
		.6 Roof slab	m³	95.0		
		.7 Upstand beams	m³	6.0		
5.2.13	8.4.4	Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm for Benching				
		(b) Sumps	m³	5.0		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
5.2.14		Unformed surface finishes				
	8.4.5	(a)Wood floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	45.0		
	8.4.6	(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	350.0		
		.2 Top walls, beams, etc	m²	25.0		
		.3 Roof slab	m²	320.0		
5.2.15		GROUTING OF PIPES WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT TO FORM A WATERTIGHT JOINT WITH STANDARD BEDDING GROUT				
	8.7	a) 300mm thick concrete wall				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 200mm plpe	No.	4		
		.2 250mm plpe	No.	2		
		.3 300mm plpe	No.	2		
		.4 350mm Pipe	No.	2		
		.5 450mm plpe	No.	2		
5.2.16		SUNDRIES				
		.1 25mm Diameter crushed concrete stone blanket placed on roof slab	m^3	35.0		
		.2 50mm Hot dipped Galvanised medium class steel pipe with 45degree taper for drainage	No.	15		
		.3 60/70mm handstone placed in front of opening of roof pipe outlets	No.	15		
		.04 Manholes, complete: 700mm diameter manhole 4.5 to 5m deep as per drawing 2024-06-B/D/001	No.	3		
		.05 110mm HDPE slotted drain pipe (as per SANS 21138) cast in non-fines concrete	m	100.0		
		.06 50mm diameter sleeve pipe through concrete roof	No.	3		
		.07 Hot dip galvanized ventilator cast into concrete roof, complete as shown on drg. 2024-06-B/D/001	No.	6		
		.08 Stainless steel (316 L) access ladder complete as shown on drg. 2024-06/B/D/001	Days			
		i) ± 4,20m	No.	3		
		.09 Access opening covers complete as shown on drg. 2024-06/B/D/001	No.	3		
5.3		MACHINE ROOM				
		ROUGH FORMWORK				
5.3.1	8.2.1	(b) Plane vertical				
		.1 Sides of floor slabs	m^2	15.0		
		.3 Walls	m^2	205.0		
5.3.2	8.2.5	Rough formwork to narrow widths				
		(a)Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	50.0		
		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
5.3.3	8.2.2	(b)Plane vertical				
		.3 Walls	m^2	210.0		
5.3.4	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		(a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	115.0		
5.3.5		BOXING IN FOR HOLES AND VOIDS				
	8.2.6	(a) Circular, up to 0,5m diameter with depth				
		i) over 0m and up to 4,0m	No.	7.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
5.3.6		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	(a)Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.8		
	8.3.1	(b) High tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	13.0		
5.3.7	8.3.2	High tensile welded mesh				
		.1 Ref no.395	m²	80.0		
		.2 Ref no.617	m²	12.0		
		CONCRETE				
5.3.8	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Blinding layer 50mm thick	m³	15.0		
5.3.9	8.4.3	Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Benching	m³	3.0		
5.3.10	8.4.3	Strength concrete 25Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	65.0		
		.2 Walls	m³	60.0		
		.3 Plinths	m³	3.6		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
5.3.11		Unformed surface finishes				
	8.4.4	(a)Wood floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	5.0		
	8.4.4	(b)Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	210.0		
		.2 Plinths, beams, etc	m²	10.0		
5.3.12		JOINTS				
	8.5	(a) 10mm Thick jointex placed vertically between concrete surfaces Dwg 2024-06-B/P/004				
		i) Narrow widths not exceeding 300mm wide	m	45.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
	8.5	(b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		i) Remove 10 x 20mm tear off strip, prime with an appropriate primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	45.0		
5.3.13		GROUTING OF PIPES WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT TO FORM A WATERTIGHT JOINT WITH STANDARD BEDDING GROUT				
		.01 300mm thick concrete wall				
		.1 80mm Pipe	No.	1.0		
		.2 100mm Pipe	No.	1.0		
		.3 150mm Pipe	No.	2.0		
		.4 200mm Pipe	No.	1.0		
		.5 300mm Pipe	No.	1.0		
		.6 350mm Pipe	No.	3.0		
		.7 450mm Pipe	No.	2.0		
5.4		SLUDGE DRYING BEDS				
5.4.1		ROUGH FORMWORK				
	8.2.1	(b) Plane vertical				
		.1 Walls	m²	130.0		
		.2 Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	65.0		
		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
5.4.3	8.2.2	(b) Plane vertical				
		.3 Walls	m²	140.0		
		.4 Drainage channels	m²	110.0		
5.4.3.1	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	320.0		
5.4.4		BOXING IN FOR HOLES AND VOIDS				
	8.2.6	(a) Small, circular, up to 0,35m diameter with depth				
		.1 over 0m and up to 2,0m	No.	23.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
5.4.5		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	(a) Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	1.0		
	8.3.1	(b) High tensile steel				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 All sizes	ton	26.0		
		CONCRETE				
5.4.6	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		(a) Blinding layer 50mm thick	m^3	28.0		
5.4.7	8.4.3	Strength concrete 25Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^3	215.0		
		.2 Walls	m^3	30.0		
5.4.8	8.4.4	Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm for Benching				
		(b) Chamber floors with benching, steel float finish	m^3	1.0		
5.4.8	8.4.4	Strength concrete 35Mpa/19mm				
		.3 Perforated precast cover slabs (1075 x 550 x 25mm) 3mm holes drilled, evenly spaced at 10mm cc in all directions.	No.	72.0		
5.4.9		SURFACE FINISHES				
		Steel floated finish				
		.1 Top of walls	m^2	35.0		
		.2 Channel floor	m^2	40.0		
	8.4.4	Wood floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^2	460.0		
5.4.10		GROUTING OF PIPES WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT TO FORM A WATERTIGHT JOINT WITH STANDARD BEDDING GROUT				
		.1 200mm thick concrete wall				
		.1 150mm Pipe	No.	17.0		
		.2 200mm Pipe	No.	6.0		
5.4.11		SUNDRIES				
		.1 6mm diameter crushed concrete stone blanket placed in channels	m^3	25.0		
		.2 200mm diameter x 13.2m long perforated PVC pipe.	No.	6.0		
		.3 2.7m wide x 13.2m long bidim gr A4 rap.	No.	6.0		
5.5		SUPERNATANT PUMP STATION				
5.5.1		ROUGH FORMWORK				
	8.2.1	(b) Plane vertical				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^2	8.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.3 Walls	m²	15.0		
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	13.0		
5.5.2		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
	8.2.2	(b) Plane vertical				
		.3 Walls	m²	15.0		
		.4 Precast slabs and stubs	m²	5.0		
5.5.2.1	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	40.0		
5.5.3		BOXING IN FOR HOLES AND VOIDS				
	8.2.6	(a) Small, circular, up to 0,35m diameter with depth				
		.1 over 0m and up to 2,5m	No.	2.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
5.5.4		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	(a) Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.2		
	8.3.1	(b) High tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.5		
5.3.7	8.3.2	High tensile welded mesh				
		i) Ref no.617	m²	65.0		
		CONCRETE				
5.5.5	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		(a) Blinding layer 50mm thick	m³	1.5		
5.5.6	8.4.3	Strength concrete 35Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	4.0		
		.4 Walls	m³	5.0		
		.5 Precast slabs and stubs	m³	6.0		
5.5.7	8.4.4	Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm for Benching				
		(b) Chamber floors with benching, steel float finish	m³	1.2		
5.5.8		SURFACE FINISHES				
		a) Unformed surface finishes				
		.1 Top of walls	m²	0.5		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
	8.4.4	b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	15.0		
5.5.9		GROUTING OF PIPES WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT TO FORM A WATERTIGHT JOINT WITH STANDARD BEDDING GROUT				
		.1 200mm thick concrete wall				
		.1 150mm Pipe	No.	2.0		
		PUMP SUMP				
5.5.10		Manhole shaft, complete: 1800mm diameter manhole 5.5 to 6m deep as per drawing 2024-06-B/P/008	No.	1.0		
5.6		CLARIFIER				
		Demolish and Remove				
5.6.1	8.2.1	Remove existing				
		.1 Clarifier bridge	Sum	1.00		
		.2 Overflow weir plate	m	57.00		
5.6.2	8.2.1	Cut and Demolish Plane circular wall to expose reinforcement up to depth of 300mm				
		0.1 Walls circular on plan to 9.5m radius	m³	8.00		
		0.2 Walls circular on plan to 8.8m radius	m³	5.00		
5.6.3	8.2.5	Rough formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	56.00		
		(b) Circular edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	8.00		
5.6.4		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
	8.2.2	(e) Plane circular				
		0.1 Walls circular on plan to 9.5m radius	m²	80.00		
		0.2 Walls circular on plan to 8.8m radius	m²	70.00		
5.6.5	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	115.0		
5.6.6	8.1.1.2	Smooth formwork to chamfers, grooves, rebates, etc exceeding 20x20mm in size				
		(a) Chamber size 75X75mm	m	57.00		
5.6.7		REINFORCEMENT				
		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	(a) Mild steel				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 All sizes	ton	1.00		
	8.3.1	(b) High Tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	2.50		
		CONCRETE				
5.6.8	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		(a) Blinding layer 50mm thick	m^3	7.00		
5.6.9	8.4.3	(a) Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm (Provisional)				
		0.8 Mass concrete fill at outlet chamber	m^3	6.00		
		0.9 Mass concrete fill around pipework	m^3	28.00		
		0.9 Mass concrete fill around scum outlet	m^3	6.00		
5.6.10	8.4.3	(d) Strength concrete 35Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^3	38.00		
		.4 Walls	m^3	25.00		
5.6.11		(e) Cast in situ no-fines concrete Class 20/19 concrete				
		0.1 100mm Thick below floor slabs	m^3	45.00		
5.6.12		(f) 1:4 Cement riversand screed				
		0.1 10mm Thick smooth screed to top of no-fines concrete to receive plastic sheeting (no-fines concrete and plastic sheeting measured elsewhere)	m^2	260.00		
5.6.13		(f) 1:3 Cement riversand screed				
		.1 40mm Thick smooth screed to top of structural concrete floor, with steel float finish to accommodate scraper arm	m^2	260.00		
	PU 8.11.1	POLYETHELENE SHEETING				
5.6.14		.1 250 Micron USB green under floors	m^2	300.00		
	SANS 1200G	SURFACE FINISHES				
		Unformed surface finishes				
5.6.15	8.4.4	(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^2	260.00		
		.2 Top of walls, beams, etc	m^2	30.00		
5.6.16		GROUTING OF PIPES WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT TO FORM A WATERTIGHT JOINT WITH STANDARD BEDDING GROUT				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.01 250mm thick concrete wall (Price to include breaking out existing 300mm steel pipe)				
		.1 400mm Pipe	No.	2.00		
		EPOXY				
5.6.17		ABE-COTE 217 epoxy finish or similar and approved, applied to manufacture's specifications				
		0.1 All internal surface of Clarifier overflow	m²	140.00		
5.7	SANS 1200G	FLASH MIXER CHAMBER				
		ROUGH FORMWORK				
5.7.1	8.2.1	(b) Plane Vertical				
		.1 Sides of floor slabs	m²	5.00		
		.3 Walls	m²	25.00		
5.7.2	8.2.5	Rough formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	15.00		
		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
5.7.3	8.2.2	(b) Plane Vertical				
		.3 Walls	m²	50.00		
5.7.4	8.2.5	Smooth formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Chamfer size 25x25mm	m	30.0		
5.7.5	8.1.1.2	Smooth formwork to chamfers, grooves, rebates, etc				
		exceeding 25x25mm in size				
		(a) Chamfer size 75x75mm	m	2.00		
5.7.6		BOXING IN FOR HOLES AND VOIDS				
	8.2.6	(c.) Large, circular, over 0,35m and up to 0,7m diameter with depth				
		.1 over 0m and up to 0,5m	No.	2.00		
	8.2.6	(d) Large, other shapes, over 0,1m² up to 0,5m² in area with depth				
		0.2 over 0,5m and up to 1,0m	No.	1.00		
5.7.7		REINFORCEMENT				
		Steel bars				
	8.3.1	(a) Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	1.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
	8.3.1	(b) High Tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	2.500		
		CONCRETE				
5.7.8	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		(a) Blinding layer 50mm thick	m^3	1.50		
5.7.9	8.4.3	(a) Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm				
		0.1 Steel float benching to floors	m^3	1.00		
		.8 Stairs	m^3	2.00		
5.7.10	8.4.3	(d) Strength concrete 35Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^3	3.00		
		.4 Walls	m^3	9.00		
5.7.11	PU 8.11.1	POLYETHELENE SHEETING				
		.1 250 Micron USB green under floors	m^2	15.00		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
		Unformed surface finishes				
5.7.12	8.4.4	(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m^2	10.00		
		.2 Top of walls, beams, etc	m^2	5.00		
5.7.13		GROUTING OF PIPES WITH NON-SHRINK GROUT TO FORM A WATERTIGHT JOINT WITH STANDARD BEDDING GROUT				
		.01 200mm thick concrete wall				
		.1 250mm Pipe	No.	1.00		
		.2 450mm Pipe	No.	1.00		
5.8		STERILIZATION AND TESTING				
5.8.1		Testing of watertightness				
		i) Treated Water Tank	Sum	1.0		
		ii) Chlorine Contact Channel	Sum	1.0		
		iii) Backwash Recovery Tank	Sum	1.0		
		iv) Supernatant Pump Station	Sum	1.0		
		v) Flash Mixing Chamber	Sum	1.0		
5.8.2		Sterilization of Reservoirs				
		i) Treated Water Tank	Sum	1.0		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
6		SCHEDULE 6: TRANSFORMER AND GENERATOR BUILDING				
6.1	SABS DA/ PSDA	EARTHWORKS				
		RESTRICTED EXCAVATION				
6.1.1	8.3.2	Excavate in all materials and use as fill, compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density for				
		.1 Under Surface beds	m^3	15.0		
6.1.2	8.3.3	Restricted excavation in all materials and place within freehaul distance for				
		.1 Wall footings	m^3	25.0		
		RESTRICTED BACKFILLING				
		Extra over items 6.1.1 (a) for backfill or for fill material against structures				
		(a) Selected material compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density				
6.1.3		Alongside walls in foundations	m^3	23.0		
		(b) Selected material compacted to 95% mod AASHTO density				
6.1.4		Under floors	m^3	10.0		
		COMMERCIAL MATERIAL PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR				
6.1.5		Extra over item 6.1.3 and 6.1.4 for importation of materials from				
		.1 Commercial sources	m^3	33.0		
6.2	SANS 1200GB	CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)				
		ROUGH FORMWORK				
6.2.1		(a).1 Plane vertical				
6.2.1.1		Sides of strip footings	m^2	32.0		
6.2.2		Rough formwork to narrow width				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	1.0		
6.2.3		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
6.2.4		Normal formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	12.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
6.2.5		Steel bars				
		(a).1 Mild steel				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.20		
		(b).2 High tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.40		
		(c) High tensile welded mesh				
		.1 Ref no 617	m²	60.0		
		CONCRETE				
6.2.6		Strength concrete				
		(b) .1 Strength concrete 25Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	6.0		
		.2 Wall footings	m³	7.0		
		.3 Ramps	m³	3.0		
		.4 Apron	m³	4.0		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
6.2.7		Unformed surface finishes				
		(a) Wood floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	1.0		
		(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	82.0		
6.2.8		JOINTS				
		(a) 12mm Thick flexcell placed vertically between concrete surfaces for concrete surround				
		.1 Expansion joint	m	45.0		
		(b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		.1 Remove 10 x 12mm tear off strip, prime with an approved primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	45.0		
6.3		CLADDING AND SHEETING				
		GALVANISED ROOF SHEETING AND CLADDING				
		Supply, deliver to site and fix cladding and sheeting including all necessary approved fasteners, etc and cutting and notching complete, and finish with Colorplus or Chromadek finish (colour blue)				
		Roof sheeting				
6.3.1		.1 SAFLOK 700 55mm sheeting fixed to				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 Wooden purlins	m²	100.0		
		ROOF INSULATION				
6.3.2		Supply, deliver to site and fix Sisalation 420 roof insulation, including all galvanised wire support work, cutting and notching complete to				
		.1 'Underside of roof sheeting	m²	75.0		
		FASCIA AND BARGE BOARDS				
6.3.3		Nutec fascia board fixed complete				
		.1 10 x 200mm Fascia	m	28.0		
6.3.4		Nutec barge board fixed complete				
		.1 200 x 70 x 10mm Barge board	m	16.0		
6.3.4		Gutters fixed complete				
		.1 100mm Gutter	m	30.0		
		.2 100mm Gutter down pipes	No.	4.0		
6.4	PA	BUILDING WORK				
		BRICKWORK				
6.4.1		Reinforced stock brickwork in 1:3 cement mortar				
		.1 230mm Thick wall	m²	150.0		
		FACE BRICKWORK				
6.4.2		Extra over item 6.4.1 for face brickwork (Allow R7,800.00/1000 for purchasing and delivery of bricks to site excluding VAT) .1 Stretcher course bond	m²	130.0		
		BRICK REINFORCING				
6.4.3		Brick reinforcing				
		.2 150mm Wide brickforce	m	495.0		
		LINTOLS				
6.4.4.		Precast pre-stressed concrete lintols built into brickwork				
		.1 75 x 110mm Lintol	m	15.0		
		DAMPPROOFING				
6.4.5		Brickgrip dpc				
		.1 375 Micron under walls	m	40.0		
		.2 375 Micron under sills	m	15.0		
		IRONMONGERY				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
6.4.7		Barrelbolts				
		.1 '100mm Chromium plated surface mounted barrelbolt and keep	No.	3		
		DOORS AND FRAMES				
6.4.8		Doors and frames ref. to dwg 2024-06-B/A/001				
		.1 1500 x 2400 high standard Transformer Room door & frame incl hinges, locking devices, etc. (D6)	No.	3		
6.4.9		Fixed louvers including frame with insect gauze on the inside (ref. to dwg 2024-06-B/P/005)				
		.1 Size 1000mm x 800mm	No.	9		
		SCREEDS				
6.4.10		1:3 Cement screed steel floated				
		.1 50 mm Average thick to floors	m²	60.0		
		ONE COAT PLASTER				
6.4.11		One coat 1:4 cement plaster				
		.2 Steel float finish to				
		.1 Walls	m²	175.0		
		PAINTING				
		Note: All paint to be Plascon or other approved and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions				
6.4.12		Prime Coat, one undercoat and two coats exterior quality gloss enamel paint to				
		.1 Steel door and frames	m²	12.0		
6.4.13		Undercoat and two coats exterior washable acrylic paint to				
		.1 Plastered walls	m²	175.0		
		TIMBER ROOFS MEASURED LUMP SUM				
		SANS graded CCA treated SA Pine				
6.4.14		Pre-fabricated roof construction erected, including all trusses, braces, purlins, battens, wall plates, beamfilling etc				
		.1 Timber roof construction complete size of building on plan 70 m2	Lump Sum	1.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
7		SCHEDULE 7: PUMPSTATION BUILDING				
7.1	SABS 1200C	SITE CLEARANCE				
7.1.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub and dispose of debris within freehaul distance as designated by the Engineer	m²	190.00		
7.2	SABS 1200D	EARTHWORKS				
		RESTRICTED EXCAVATION				
7.2.1	8.3.2	Excavate in all materials and use as fill, compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density for				
		.1 Under Surface beds	m³	35.0		
7.2.2	8.3.3	Restricted excavation in all materials and place within freehaul distance for				
		.1 Wall footings	m³	30.0		
		.2 Excavate for restricted pipe trenches in all materials	m³	10.00		
		RESTRICTED BACKFILLING				
7.2.3		(a) Selected material compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density				
		.1 Alongside walls in foundations	m³	25.0		
		.2 Pipe trenches in all materials	m³	8.00		
		(b) Selected material compacted to 95% mod AASHTO density				
		.1 Under floors	m³	30.0		
		COMMERCIAL MATERIAL PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR				
7.2.4		Extra over item 7.2.3 for importation of materials from				
		.1 Commercial sources	m³	63.0		
7.3	SANS 1200 GB	CONCRETE				
		Formwork				
7.3.1	8.2.2	Smooth Formwork				
		i) Corbel beam	m²	130.00		
		ii) Side of cable duct	m²	60.00		
		iii) Columns	m²	65.00		
7.3.2	8.2.5	Narrow widths				
		i) Sides of crane support beams	m	62.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		ii) Not exceeding 0,2m to sides of slabs	m	28.00		
7.3.3	8.1.1.2	Smooth formwork to chamfers, grooves, rebates, etc				
		Chamfer size 20 x 20mm	m	90.0		
7.4	1200G 8.1.2	REINFORCEMENT				
	8.3.1	Mild Steel Bars				
7.4.1		All sizes	ton	1.0		
	8.3.1	High-tensile steel bars				
7.4.2		All sizes	ton	5.0		
7.4.3	8.4.1	High tensile welded mesh in Floor slab - ref 395	m²	195.00		
7.5		CONCRETE				
7.5.1	8.4.2	Strength concrete 15Mpa/19mm				
		a) Blinding layer 50mm thick	m³	10.0		
7.5.2	8.4.3	Strength Concrete: 20 MPa				
		i) Floor slabs	m³	140.00		
		ii) Ramp, apron and steps	m³	10.00		
		iii) Blower plinths	m³	0.75		
7.5.3	8.4.3	Strength concrete: 25 MPa to:				
		i) Reinforced concrete crane support beams	m³	32.00		
		i) Reinforced concrete columns	m³	6.00		
		iii) Foundations and ground beams	m³	7.00		
7.5.4	8.4.4	Unformed Surface Finishes				
		a) Steel floated finish to:				
		i) Tops of floor slabs	m²	195.00		
		ii) Tops of crane support beams	m²	25.00		
7.5.5		JOINTS				
	8.2.8	(a) 12mm Thick flexcell placed vertically between concrete surface and brick walls Dwg 2024-06-B/P/004				
		.1 Expansion joint	m	50.00		
	8.2.8	(b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		.1 Remove 10 x 12mm tear off strip, prime with an approved primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	50.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
	8.2.8	(c) Construction joint (keyed) with bond breaker	m	35.00		
7.6	PA	BUILDING WORK				
		REINFORCED BRICKWORK				
7.6.1	8.2.0	Reinforced stock brickwork in 1:3 cement mortar				
		.1 230mm Thick wall	m²	255.00		
	PU 5.1.2	FACE BRICKWORK				
7.6.2	8.4.0	Extra over item 7.6.1 for face brickwork (Allow R7,800.00/1000 for purchasing and delivery of bricks to site excluding VAT) Stretcher course bond				
		.1 Stretcher course bond	m²	255.00		
		BRICK REINFORCING				
7.6.3	8.5.0	Brick reinforcing				
		.1 150mm Wide brickforce	m	1 040.00		
		LINTOLS				
7.6.4	8.6.0	Precast pre-stressed concrete lintols built into brickwork				
		.1 75 x 110mm Lintol	m	12.00		
		DAMPPROOFING				
7.6.5		Brickgrip dpc				
		.1 375 Micron under walls	m	150.0		
7.7	SANS HB	CLADDING AND SHEETING				
		GALVANISED ROOF SHEETING AND CLADDING				
		Supply, deliver to site and fix cladding and sheeting including all necessary approved fasteners, etc and cutting and notching complete, and finish with Colorplus or Chromadek finish (colour blue)				
		Roof sheeting				
7.7.1		.1 SAFLOK 700 55mm sheeting fixed to				
		.1 Wooden purlins	m²	465.0		
		ROOF INSULATION				
7.7.2		Supply, deliver to site and fix Sisalation 420 roof insulation, including all galvanised wire support work, cutting and notching complete to				
		.1 'Underside of roof sheeting	m²	415.0		
		FASCIA AND BARGE BOARDS				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
7.7.3		Nutec fascia board fixed complete				
		.1 10 x 200mm Fascia	m	65.0		
7.7.4		Nutec barge board fixed complete				
		.1 200 x 70 x 10mm Barge board	m	32.0		
7.7.5		Gutters fixed complete				
		.1 150mm Gutter	m	65.0		
		.2 150mm Gutter down pipes	No.	6.0		
		ROOFS MEASURED IN SUM				
		SANS graded CCA treated SA Pine				
7.7.6	8.14.0	Pre-fabricated roof construction erected, including all trusses, braces, purlins, battens, wall plates, beamfilling, etc refer to dwg 2024-06-B/P/004				
		.1 Timber roof construction complete Size of building on plan 395 m²	Sum	1.0		
		FIXED CEILINGS				
7.7.8	8.16	Supply and erect fixed Fibre cement ceilings				
		.1 4mm Fibre cement fixed ceiling including 38 x 38mm SAP brandering at 400mm centres in one direction	m²	390.0		
		.2 70mm Polystyrene coved cornice at junction of ceiling and wall	m	90.0		
		.3 600 x 600mm Trap door to ceiling	No.	2.0		
		.4 Supply, deliver to site and fix Sisalation 420 roof insulation, including all galvanised wire support work, cutting and notching complete	m²	410.0		
7.8		DOORS AND FRAMES				
		Doors and frames ref. to dwg 2024-06-B/A/001				
7.8.1		900 x 2100 high standard Transformer Room door & frame incl hinges, locking devices, etc. (D4)	No.	1		
7.8.2	8.26.2	1,6mm Galvanised industrial type roller shutter door complete with locking mechanism, etc				
		.1 Size 3000 x 3000mm high roller shutter door complete, including chain operation, etc (D5)	No.	1		
7.9	8.3.2	HANDRAILS				
7.9.1		Hot dip galvanized standard ball type approved (1000 mm high) handrail, horizontal, side or top mounted.	m	30.0		
7.10	1200HA	FLOORING				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Complete and installed with 30 x 30 x 4 angle iron frames cast into concrete and all required cut outs, all edges banded for				
7.10.1		Hot Dip Galvanized Banded RS40 Grating with 30 x 4,5mm Bearer Bar	m²	12.0		
7.11		STRUCTURAL STEEL				
7.11.1		Structural steel stairs (aprox.4.6m high), RS40 (Serrated) with sideplate stairs, landings, SQ tubing supports and channel platforms bolted to foundations and concrete wall, complete with side mounted standard ball type hand rail, all as shown on drg. 2024-06-B/P/004 and 2024-06-B/D/001. Rate must include all shop drawings, fixing features, grouting and HD galvanizing.	Sum	1.0		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
8		SCHEDULE 8: CHLORINE BUILDING				
8.1	SANS 1200D	EARTHWORKS				
8.1.1		RESTRICTED EXCAVATION				
	8.3.2	(a) Excavate in all materials and use as fill, compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density for				
		.1 Under Surface beds	m^3	16.00		
8.1.2	8.3.3	(a) Restricted excavation in all materials and place within freehaul distance for				
		.1 Wall footings	m^3	37.00		
		RESTRICTED BACKFILLING				
8.1.4		Extra over items 8.1.2 (a) and 8.1.3 (a) for backfill or for fill material against structures				
	8.3.9	(a) Selected material compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density				
		.1 Alongside walls in foundations	m^3	25.00		
	8.3.9	(b) Selected material compacted to 95% mod AASHTO density				
		.3 Under floors	m^3	16.00		
8.2	SANS 1200GB	CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)				
8.2.1		NORMAL FORMWORK				
	8.2.1	(b) .1 Plane horizontal				
		.2 Beams	m^2	34.00		
	8.2.1	(b) .2 Plane vertical				
		.1 Sides of floor slabs	m^2	6.00		
		.8 Beams	m^2	46.00		
8.2.2	8.2.2	Normal formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	47.00		
8.2.3	8.1.1.2	Normal formwork to chamfers, grooves, rebates, etc exceeding 20x20mm in size				
		(b)Groove size 40mm wide x 40mm deep	m	5.00		
		REINFORCEMENT				
8.2.4		Steel bars				
	8.2.4	(a) .1 Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.25		
	8.2.4	(a) .2 High tensile steel				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 All sizes	ton	1.80		
	8.2.4	(c.) High tensile welded mesh				
		.4 Ref no. 395	m²	10.00		
		.5 Ref no.617	m²	115.00		
		CONCRETE				
8.2.5	8.2.5.1	(a) .1 Strength concrete 20Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Aprons	m³	4.00		
		.2 Steps	m³	0.10		
	8.2.5.1	(b) .4 Strength concrete 25Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	21.00		
		.2 Wall footings	m³	12.00		
		.8 Beams	m³	5.00		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
8.2.6		Unformed surface finishes				
	8.2.6	(a) Wood floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	46.00		
	8.2.6	(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	100.00		
8.2.7		JOINTS				
	8.2.8	(a) 12mm Thick flexcell placed vertically between concrete surface and brick walls Dwg 2024-06-B/P/004				
		.1 Expansion joint	m	45.00		
	8.2.8	(b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		.1 Remove 10 x 12mm tear off strip, prime with an approved primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	45.00		
	8.2.8	(c) Construction joint (keyed) with bond breaker	m	55.00		
		GROUTING				
8.2.8	8.7	40Mpa Sand and Epoxy Grouting				
		(a) Under steel bases plates	m³	0.01		
8.3	SANS 1200H	STRUCTURAL STEELWORK				
		STEELWORK MEASURED IN DETAIL				
		DETAILING				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
8.3.1	8.3.1	Preparation of shop detail drawings and submit for approval				
		.1 Structural steelwork	ton	1.50		
		SUPPLY AND FABRICATION OF STEELWORK				
		SINGLE SECTION STEELWORK				
8.3.2	8.3.1	Single section beam with connection plates, stiffeners, splice material, stop ends, etc				
		.1 254 x 146 x 37.2 kg/m I-section beam	ton	1.86		
8.4	SANS HB	CLADDING AND SHEETING				
		GALVANISED ROOF SHEETING AND CLADDING				
		Supply, deliver to site and fix cladding and sheeting including all necessary approved fasteners, etc and cutting and notching complete, and finish with Colorplus or Chromadek finish (colour blue)				
		Roof sheeting				
8.4.1		.1 SAFLOK 700 55mm sheeting fixed to				
		.1 Wooden purlins	m²	135.0		
		ROOF INSULATION				
8.4.2		Supply, deliver to site and fix Sisalation 420 roof insulation, including all galvanised wire support work, cutting and notching complete to				
		.1 'Underside of roof sheeting	m²	115.0		
		FASCIA AND BARGE BOARDS				
8.4.3		Nutec fascia board fixed complete				
		.1 10 x 200mm Fascia	m	28.0		
8.4.4		Nutec barge board fixed complete				
		.1 200 x 70 x 10mm Barge board	m	20.0		
8.4.5		Gutters fixed complete				
		.1 150mm Gutter	m	26.0		
		.2 150mm Gutter down pipes	No.	4.0		
		TIMBER ROOFS MEASURED LUMP SUM				
		SANS graded CCA treated SA Pine				
8.4.6		Pre-fabricated roof construction erected, including all trusses, braces, purlins, battens, wall plates, beamfilling, etc				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 Timber roof construction complete size of building on plan 104 m2	Lump Sum	1.00		
8.5	PA	BUILDING WORK				
		BRICKWORK				
8.5.1	8.2.0	Reinforced stock brickwork in 1:3 cement mortar				
		.1 230mm Thick wall	m²	280.00		
	PA 5.1.2	FACE BRICKWORK				
8.5.2	8.4.0	Extra over items 8.5.1 for face brickwork (Allow R7800.00/1000 for purchasing and delivery of bricks to site excluding VAT)				
		.1 Stretcher course bond	m²	240.00		
8.5.3	8.4.1	Facebrick sundries				
		.1 230mm Wide face brick on edge sill	m	2.00		
		.1 230mm Wide face brick lintel	m	2.00		
		BRICK REINFORCING				
8.5.4	8.5.0	Brick reinforcing				
		.2 150mm Wide brickforce	m	600.00		
		LINTOLS				
8.5.5	8.6.0	Precast pre-stressed concrete lintols built into brickwork				
		.1 75 x 110mm Lintol	m			
	PA 3.4.7	WINBLOKS				
		Winbloks and associated fittings supplied and fixed complete according to manufacturer's instructions Dwg 2024-06-B/P/009 and 2024-06-B/A/001				
8.5.6	8.10.0	Winbloks				
		.1 600 x 600 x 260mm Wide winblok type WVS 66T	No.	54.00		
8.5.7	8.10.3	Winblok powder coated closure plates suitable for				
		.1 Extractor fan	No.	3.00		
	PA 3.1.8	DAMPPROOFING				
8.5.8	8.11.0	Brickgrip dpc				
		.1 375 Micron under walls	m²	50.00		
		.2 375 Micron under sills	m²	15.00		
8.5.9	8.11.1	Polyethylene sheeting				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 250 Micron Malthoid under floors	m²	105.00		
		SUSPENDED CEILINGS				
		Supply and erect suspended ceilings				
8.5.10	8.17.0	Vinyl coated fibre cement ceilings				
		.1 6mm Vinyl coated fibre cement suspended ceiling of 600 x 1200mm ceiling panels laid loose in Donn type suspension system consisting of 38 x 38mm aluminium 'T-section main and cross tees, suspended with 4mm galvanized wire hangers approximately 600mm below timber trusses, complete with 30x30mm aluminium angle section cornice at junction of ceiling and wall	m²	105.00		
		.2 Form hole 20mm diameter through ceiling for ligt fittings	No.	6.00		
		IRONMONGERY				
8.5.11	8.24.0	Locksets				
		.1 Union C2 two lever lockset including satin chrome furniture	No.	1.00		
8.5.12	8.24.2	Door stops				
		.1 30mm Diameter rubber door stop	No.	3.00		
	PA 3.4.3	PRESSED METAL DOORS AND FRAMES				
8.5.13		Steel door frames Dwg 2024-06-B/P/009				
	8.25.0	a) 2.5mm Pressed steel door frames for				
		.1 Door size 1600 x 3400mm and 230mm thick wall	No.	2.00		
	8.26.0	b) Purpose made doors and frames Dwg 2024-06-B/P/009 and 2024-06-B/A/001				
		.1 1600 x 3400 x 50mm thick Solid Meranti double sliding door complete, including sliding detail, hanger with fixing detail, door stop, handle, locking device, opening with neoprene rubber flap etc (D4)	No.	2.00		
		.2 900 x 2090mm high Single leaf anodised aluminium frame and door (D2)	No.	1.00		
	PA 3.4.5	WINDOWS				
8.5.14		Supply, handle and install the following standard window frames complete with ironmongery & glazing required:				
		.1 Type (W6)	No.	2.00		
8.5.15	PA 3.1.5	One coat 1:6 cement plaster				
	8.34.1	Steel float finish to				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 Walls	m²	230.00		
	PA 3.4.9	GLAZING				
8.5.16	8.38.0	Glazing to steel with putty				
		.1 4mm Clear sheet glass	m²	2.00		
	PA 3.3.1 PA 5.3	PAINTING				
		Note: All paint to be Plascon or other approved and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions				
8.5.17	8.39.1	Prime Coat, one undercoat and two coats exterior quality gloss enamel paint to				
		.1 Steel door and frames	m²	9.00		
8.5.18	8.39.1	Prime Coat, one undercoat and two coats polyurethane enamel				
		.1 Window Frames	m²	2.00		
8.5.19	8.39.2	Undercoat and two coats interior washable acrylic paint to				
		.1 Plasterboard or asbestos ceilings	m²	105.00		
		.2 Plastered walls	m²	230.00		
		SUNDRY				
8.5.20		.1 Hot dipped Galvanised bird proofing mesh fixed 'to wall and 50 x 50 angle iron roof trusses at roof eaves	m²	22.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
9		SCHEDULE 9: ADMIN BUILDING				
9.1	SANS 1200D	EARTHWORKS				
		RESTRICTED EXCAVATION				
9.1.1	8.3.2	Excavate in all materials and use as fill, compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density for				
		.1 Under Surface beds	m^3	12.0		
9.1.2	8.3.3	Restricted excavation in all materials and place within freehaul distance for				
		.1 Wall footings	m^3	20.0		
		RESTRICTED BACKFILLING				
		Extra over items 6.1.1 (a) for backfill or for fill material against structures				
		(a) Selected material compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density				
9.1.3		Alongside walls in foundations	m^3	15.0		
		(b) Selected material compacted to 95% mod AASHTO density				
9.1.4		Under floors	m^3	12.0		
		COMMERCIAL MATERIAL PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR				
9.1.5		Extra over item 9.1.3 and 9.1.4 for importation of materials from				
		.1 Commercial sources	m^3	27.0		
9.2	SANS 1200GB	CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)				
		ROUGH FORMWORK				
9.2.1		(a).1 Plane vertical				
9.2.1.1		Sides of strip footings	m^2	30.0		
9.2.2		Rough formwork to narrow width				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	40.0		
9.2.3		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
9.2.4		Normal formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	40.0		
		(b)Beams	m^2	4.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
9.2.5		Steel bars				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		(a).1 Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.10		
		(b).2 'High tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.35		
		(c) High tensile welded mesh				
		.1 Ref no 193	m²	40.0		
		CONCRETE				
9.2.6		Strength concrete				
		(b) '.1 Strength concrete 25Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	7.0		
		.2 Wall footings	m³	7.0		
		.3 Beam	m³	0.5		
		.4 Apron	m³	4.0		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
9.2.7		Unformed surface finishes				
		(a) Wood floated finish				
		.1 'Floor slabs	m²	40.0		
		(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	76.0		
9.2.8		JOINTS				
		(a) 12mm Thick flexcell placed vertically between concrete surfaces for concrete surround				
		.1 Expansion joint	m	12.0		
		(b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		.1 Remove 10 x 12mm tear off strip, prime with an approved primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	12.0		
9.3	SANS HB	CLADDING AND SHEETING				
		GALVANISED ROOF SHEETING AND CLADDING				
		Supply, deliver to site and fix cladding and sheeting including all necessary approved fasteners, etc and cutting and notching complete, and finish with Colorplus or Chromadek finish (colour blue)				
		Roof sheeting				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
9.3.1		.1 SAFLOK 700 55mm sheeting fixed to				
		.1 Wooden purlins	m²	95.0		
		ROOF INSULATION				
9.3.2		Supply, deliver to site and fix Sisalation 420 roof insulation, including all galvanised wire support work, cutting and notching complete to				
		.1 'Underside of roof sheeting	m²	75.0		
		FASCIA AND BARGE BOARDS				
9.3.3		Nutec fascia board fixed complete				
		.1 10 x 200mm Fascia	m	22.0		
9.3.4		Nutec barge board fixed complete				
		.1 200 x 70 x 10mm Barge board	m	17.0		
9.3.4		Gutters fixed complete				
		.1 100mm Gutter	m	22.0		
		.2 100mm Gutter down pipes	No.	4.0		
9.4	PA	BUILDING WORK				
		BRICKWORK				
9.4.1		Reinforced stock brickwork in 1:3 cement mortar				
		.1 '230mm Thick wall	m²	212.0		
		FACE BRICKWORK				
9.4.2		Extra over item 6.4.1 for face brickwork (Allow R7,800.00/1000 for purchasing and delivery of bricks to site excluding VAT) .1 Stretcher course bond	m²	165.0		
		BRICK REINFORCING				
9.4.3		Brick reinforcing				
		.2 150mm Wide brickforce	m	640.0		
		LINTOLS				
9.4.4.		Precast pre-stressed concrete lintols built into brickwork				
		.1 75 x 110mm Lintol	m	16.0		
		DAMPPROOFING				
9.4.5		Brickgrip dpc				
		.1 375 Micron under walls	m	60.0		
		.2 375 Micron under sills	m	8.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.3 250 Micron under floor	m²	80.0		
		IRONMONGERY				
9.4.7		Barrelbolts				
		.1 '100mm Chromium plated surface mounted barrelbolt and keep	No.	7.00		
		DOORS AND FRAMES				
9.4.8		Doors and frames ref. to dwg 2024-06-B/A/001				
		.1 1750 x 2150 high aluminium frame door & frame incl hinges, locking devices, etc. (D1)	No.	1		
		.2 900 x 2090 high aluminium frame door & frame incl hinges, locking devices, etc. (D2)	No.	1		
		.3 800 x 2000 high 1.6mm pressed steel frame door & frame incl hinges, locking devices, etc. (D3)	No.	5		
	PA 3.4.5	WINDOWS				
9.4.9		Supply, handle and install the following standard window frames complete with ironmongery & glazing required ref. to dwg 2024-06-B/A/001				
		.1 Type NC4 (W1)	No.	3.00		
		.1 Type NC8 (W2)	No.	1.00		
		SCREEDS				
9.4.10		1:3 Cement screed steel floated				
		.1 50 mm Average thick to floors	m²	68.0		
		ONE COAT PLASTER				
9.4.11		One coat 1:4 cement plaster				
		.2 Steel float finish to				
		.1 Walls	m²	250.0		
		PAINTING				
		Note: All paint to be Plascon or other approved and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions				
9.4.12		Prime Coat, one undercoat and two coats exterior quality gloss enamel paint to				
		.1 Steel door and frames	m²	14.0		
9.4.13		Undercoat and two coats exterior washable acrylic paint to				
		.1 Plastered walls	m²	250.0		
		TIMBER ROOFS MEASURED LUMP SUM				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
9.4.14		SANS graded CCA treated SA Pine Pre-fabricated roof construction erected, including all trusses, braces, purlins, battens, wall plates, beamfilling etc .1 Timber roof construction complete size of building on plan 71 m2	Lump Sum	1.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
10		SCHEDULE 10: ACCESS ROAD, PAVING & DRAINAGE				
	PA	ACCESS : Ref. drg. 2024-06-A/P/003 and 2024-06-R/D/001				
10.1	SANS 1200 DM PSDM	EARTHWORKS (ROAD SUBGRADE)				
		TREATMENT OF ROADBED				
10.1.1	8.3.3	(a) Roadbed preparation and compaction (200mm) of material to minimum of 90% mod AASHTO density for:				
		i) Road ways	m³	720.0		
		ii) Sidewalks	m³	160.0		
10.1.2	8.3.3	(b) In-place treatment of roadbed in hard rock material by				
		i) Blasting	m³	25.0		
		CUT TO SPOIL				
10.1.3	8.3.7	Cut to spoil from (spoil site established by the Contractor)				
		(a) Soft excavation	m³	1 860.0		
		(b) Intermediate excavation	m³	100.0		
		(c) Hard excavation	m³	30.0		
		CUT TO FILL				
10.1.4		Compact to 90 % mod. AASHTO maximum density	m³	1 220.0		
10.1.5	8.3.11	Extra-over item 10.1.3 or 10.1.4 for temporary stockpiling of material	m³	380.00		
10.2	SANS 1200 MF	SUBBASE				
10.2.1	8.3.3	Construct 150mm thick base with natural gravel (G6) material from commercial source and compact to 95% modified AASHTO maximum density	m³	550.00		
10.3	SANS 1200 MF	BASE				
10.3.1	8.3.5	Construct 150mm thick base (C4) material from commercial source and compact to 98% modified AASHTO maximum density	m³	440.00		
10.3.2	8.3.8	Stabilising agent				
		a) Portland Cement	t	32.00		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
10.4	SANS 1200 MJ PSMJ	SEGMENTED PAVING				
10.4.1	8.2.2	Construction of Grey interlocking precast concrete paving blocks type SA (Class 35), including all cutting of units to fit between edge restraints, laid on and including 20mm riversand bed, compacted and plastersand broomed into joints on completion for:				
		i) 80mm to roads/parking areas	m²	2 900.0		
		ii) 60mm to walkways	m²	800.0		
10.4.2	8.2.3	Cutting units to fit edge restraints	m	1 460.00		
10.4.3	8.2.4	Rolling to locked up condition	m²	3 600.00		
10.5	SANS 1200 MK PSMK	KERBING, CHANNELLING WALKWAYS AND EDGE BEAMS				
		PRECAST KERBING				
10.5.1	8.2.1	Supply and install precast mountable kerbing 'complete with haunching and apron				
		a) Straight sections	m	780.00		
		b) 'Curved sections, radius over 4m, but up to and including 20m	m	300.00		
		c) 'Curved sections, radius over 1m, but up to and including 4m	m	15.00		
		CAST IN-SITU EDGE BEAMS				
10.5.2	8.2.1	Supply and install cast in-situ concrete elements				
		Class 25/13 cast in-situ concrete, 300mm wide edge 'beam, wood floated on top, angle rounded edges and '10mm thick expansion joints at 3m centres				
		a) Straight sections	m	30.00		
10.6		DRAINAGE				
10.6.1		3m wide grass side drain with instant lawn lining '(Kikuyu) (Provisional Item)	m	60.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
11		SCHEDULE 11: TRENCHES (PUMP MAINS)				
11.1	SABS 1200 C	SITE CLEARANCE				
11.1.1	8.2.1	Clearing and grubbing where necessary, 3m wide (Provisional)				
		a) Clear and grub all rubble of any nature, trees and tree stumps of any size including existing fences and temporary structures along the route for the water pipe line (PSC)	m	2 600.0		
11.2	SABS 1200 DB	EXCAVATION (Provisional)				
	8.3.2(a)	Excavate in all materials for trenches 0-1m wide backfill, compact, testing and dispose of surplus / unsuitable material, within the freehaul distance (PSDB1, PSDB2, PSDB10, PSDB11, PSDB12, PSDB15 and PSDB16)				
11.2.1		a) up to 1.5 m in depth	m^3	4 200.0		
		b) Exceeding 1.5 m in depth but not Exceeding 3.0m	m^3	370.0		
11.2.2	8.3.2(b)	Extra over items 4.2 incl. for: (Provisional)				
		(i) Intermediate material excavation (PSDB1) and (PSDB14)	m^3	1 680.0		
11.2.2.2		(ii) Hard rock excavation (PSDB1) and (PSDB14)	m^3	2 090.0		
11.2.2.3	8.3.2(c)	Hand Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom within the free haul distance (Provisional) (PSDB6)	m^3	120.0		
11.3		EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES Make up deficiency in backfill material (Provisional)				
11.3.1	8.3.3.1(a)	From other necessary excavations on site	m^3	1 440.0		
11.3.2	8.3.3.1(b)	By importation from borrow pit(s) (Identified by the contractor, including all royalties and haulage) (PSD3)	m^3	2 250.0		
11.3.3	8.3.3.1(c)	By importation from commercial or off- site sources selected by the Contractor including the total haul distance.	m^3	400.0		
11.3.4	8.3.3.3	Compaction in road reserves including additional compaction and selection of material (PSDB7)	m^3	55.0		
11.4		EXISTING SERVICES THAT INTERSECT OR ADJOIN PIPE TRENCH				
11.4.1	8.3.5(a)	Services that intersect a trench (PSDB3) (Provisional)				
		a) Cables	No.	5		
	PSDB7	b) Road crossings	No.	2		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		c) Storm Water up to 1200 mm dia.	No.	2		
11.4.2	8.3.5(b)	Services that adjoin a trench (PSDB3)				
		a) Cables	m	100.0		
		b) Roads	m	50.0		
		c) Storm Water up to 1200 mm dia.	m	100.0		
	SABS 1200 LB	BEDDING (WATER PIPES)				
11.5	8.2.1	PROVISION OF BEDDING				
11.5.1		Provision of bedding from Trench excavation				
		a) Selected granular bedding material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	60.0		
		b) Selected blanket fill material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	60.0		
11.5.2	8.2.2.1	Import from other necessary excavations within the free haul distance (provisional)				
		a) Selected granular bedding material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	65.0		
		b) Selected blanket fill material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	265.0		
11.5.3	8.2.2.2	Import from borrow pit(s) (Identified by the contractor, including royalties and haulage) (PSD3) (Provisional)				
		a) Selected granular bedding material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	250.0		
		b) Selected blanket fill material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	1 065.0		
11.5.4	8.2.2.3	Import from commercial sources selected by the contractor including the total haul distance (provisional)				
		a) Selected granular bedding material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	20.0		
		b) Selected blanket fill material (PSLB1, 2)	m^3	170.0		
11.5.5		Overhaul:				
		a) Free haul	m^3	120		
		b) Overhaul of backfill material for bedding cradle and selected fill blanket. (Up to 15km)	m^3.km	15 755		
11.5.6	8.2.3	Concrete bedding (provisional)	m^3	35.0		
11.5.7	8.2.4 PSGA	Encasing of pipes in class 25/19 concrete (Provisional)(PSLB4)				
11.5.7.1		Encasing of pipes as shown on drawings no.2024-06-W/D/006 for: (Provisional)				
		a) 355 mm	m	45.0		
		b) 315 mm	m	55.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
11.6	1200 DB 8.3.6	FINISHING (PROVISIONAL)				
11.6.1	8.3.6.1	Reinstate road surfaces complete with all Road layer works and Kerbing (PSDB7)				
		a) Asphalt of Thickness 40mm in Carriageway	m²	20.0		
		b) Gravel surfaced	m²	40.0		
		c) Gravel shoulders	m²	15.0		
		d) Finishing and Cleaning of pipeline routes (PC4)	km	2.4		
11.7	8.3.7	ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC				
		All precautions taken, including all personnel to guarantee safe accommodation of traffic (PSA4 and PSDB8)	Sum	1.0		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
12		SCHEDULE 12: PIPE WORK (PUMPMAINS)				
12.1	SABS 1200 L	PIPELINE				
12.1.1	8.2.1	Supply, lay, joint, bed and test complete with the following uPVC pressure pipes: Conforming with SABS 966/1976, in 6m lengths, each pipe fitted at one end with a Z-lock coupling mechanical joint (PSL2, PSL8, PSL9, PSL10 and PSL11)				
		a) 355mm dia. Class 06	m	800		
		b) 315mm dia. Class 06	m	1 800		
12.2	8.2.3	VALVES				
12.2.1		Air valve chamber to be provided complete as per drawing 2024-06-W/D/001 for "VENT-O-MAT RBX" or approved equivalent complete with isolating valve tee, reducer and manhole (rate to include all pipe cutting, couplings and adaptors) for diameters:				
		a) 355 mm uPVC	No.	3		
		b) 315 mm uPVC	No.	6		
12.2.2	8.2.4	Double Orifice air valves Air Valve to be supplied and installed complete as per drawing 2024-06/W/D/001 "VENT-O-MAT RBX" or approved equivalent complete. (Max. working pressure - 120m)				
		a) 100 ND	No.	3		
		b) 80 ND	No.	6		
		c) 50 ND	No.	1		
12.2.3		Scour valve assemblies				
12.2.3.1		Extra over item 12.1 for supplying, installing, bedding and testing scour valve assemblies complete cutting of pipes, couplings and manholes included. Valve to be provided complete as per drawings 2024-06-W/P/001 and 2024-06-W/D/003 Type 2.				
		a) On 355mm Ø main	No.	1		
		b) On 315mm Ø main	No.	2		
12.2.3.2		Extra over item 12.1 for supplying, installing, bedding and testing scour valve assemblies complete cutting of pipes, couplings and manholes included. Valve to be provided complete as per drawings 2024-06-W/P/001 and 2024-06/W/D/004 Type 3.				
		a) On 355mm Ø main	No.	1		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		b) On 315mm Ø main	No.	1		
12.3	8.2.2	FITTINGS AND SPECIALS FOR uPVC PIPES Supply, lay and bed, including cut pipes to length where required and test the following fittings and specials complete. Fittings for uPVC pipes Class 16 (unless otherwise specified) and/or Coupon painted cast iron. (PSL2)				
12.3.1	8.2.2	Bend 11° uPVC				
		a) 355 ND	No.	5		
		b) 315 ND	No.	5		
12.3.2	8.2.2	Bend 22° uPVC				
		a) 355 ND	No.	5		
		b) 315 ND	No.	5		
12.3.3	8.2.2	Bend 45° uPVC				
		a) 355 ND	No.	2		
		b) 315 ND	No.	3		
12.3.4	8.2.2	Bend 90° uPVC				
		a) 355 ND	No.	2		
		b) 315 ND	No.	3		
12.4		ANCILLARIES				
12.4.1	8.2.11	THRUST BLOCK OF SIZES				
	PSGA4	V=Volume(m^3) and W=width(m) Dimensions in concrete class 15MPa / 19 as per details per drawing no. 2024-06-W/D/007.				
		a) V = 1.8 ; W = 1.9	No.	4		
		b) V = 2.2 ; W = 1.6	No.	5		
		c) V = 4.2 ; W = 2.3	No.	3		
	PSL13 & PSL14	Pipeline Markers				
12.4.2		Supply and install pipeline markers complete as per drawing no. 2024-06-W/D/007.	No.	35		
		Typical sleeve pipe (Through road pavement) and typical excavation and backfill details for rigid water pressure pipes (Through road pavement) complete as per drawing 2024-06-W/D/006.				
12.4.3		a) Small sleeve pipes, Type H-10	No.	1		
		b) Small sleeve pipes, Type H-8	No.	1		
		c) Small sleeve pipes, Type G-10	No.	1		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		d) Small sleeve pipes, Type G-8	No.	1		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
13		SCHEDULE 13: SITE PIPEWORK & FITTINGS				
13.1		RAW WATER SUPPLY				
		Connect into existing raw water feed line, and supply and install new 315mm diameter uPVC class 09 pipe up to machine room.				
		Supply and install new 250mm diameter uPVC class 09 pipe from Machine room to flash mixer chamber				
13.1.1		Suitable coupling to connect existing 300mm diameter raw water pipe onto new 315mm diameter uPVC class 09 pipe	No.	1.0		
13.1.2		315mm diameter x 90-degree uPVC bend	No.	2.0		
13.1.3		250mm diameter x 90-degree uPVC bend	No.	3.0		
13.1.4		315mm diameter uPVC to Steel Flange Adaptor	No.	1.0		
13.1.5		250mm diameter uPVC to Steel Flange Adaptor	No.	2.0		
13.1.6		300mm diameter x 900mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged both ends with puddle flange in the center. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped.	No.	1.0		
13.1.7		250mm diameter x 900mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged both ends with puddle flange in the center. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped.	No.	1.0		
13.1.8		250mm diameter medium radius segmented bend (center to face = 510mm), with 600mm long straight pipe pieces welded onto each side. 1 x 500mm straight pipe piece to be flanged on one end, the other piece to be plain ended with puddle flange welded on 100mm from plain end. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped.	No.	1.0		
13.1.9		Supply and install complete as per detail on drawing 2024-06-W/D/005 250ND Resilient seated gate valve and manhole.	No.	1.0		
13.2		FLASHMIXER CONNECTION TO FLOCCULATION CHANNELS				
13.2.1		450mm diameter x 2400mm long cast-in steel pipe, both ends plain ended with puddle flanges welded onto both ends, 100mm from plain end. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped. Final exact length to be determined on site. Break into existing flocculation channel wall for pipe installation and close with concrete around pipe after installation.	No.	1.0		
13.3		FLASHMIXER CONNECTION TO CLARIFIER				
		Disconnect existing 600mm diameter pipe to clarifier. Connect onto existing pipe outlet at flocculation channel and install new 600mm diameter pipework to clarifier inlet with bypass to clarifier sludge outlet chamber				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
13.3.1		600mm diameter straight coupling.	No.	8.0		
13.3.2		600mm diameter x 30 degree plain ended elbow. (Center to face = 2000mm). Pipe to be epoxy painted.	No.	1.0		
13.3.3		600mm diameter plain ended equal tee piece. (Center to face mainline = 2000mm; center to face branch = 1000mm). Pipe to be epoxy painted.	No.	1.0		
13.3.4		600mm diameter x 45 degree plain ended elbow. (Center to face = 2000mm). Pipe to be epoxy painted.	No.	1.0		
13.3.5		600mm diameter x 3500mm long plain ended straight pipe, with puddle flange welded on 100mm from plain end. Break into existing sludge outlet chamber for pipe installation and close with concrete around pipe after installation. Pipe to be epoxy painted.	No.	1.0		
13.4		CLARIFIER TO FILTER				
13.4.1		400mm diameter x 900mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged one end only, with puddle flange in the center. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped. Break into existing concrete at clarifier chamber and filter wall, remove existing pipe, install new pipe and close up around pipe with concrete.	No.	2.0		
13.4.2		400mm diameter straight coupling	No.	3.0		
13.4.3		400mm diameter x 6000mm long plain ended steel pipe.	No.	2.0		
13.4.5		Supply and install complete as per detail on drawing 2024-06-W/D/005 400ND Resilient seated gate valve and manhole.	No.	1.0		
13.5		CLARIFIER TO NEW SLUDGE POND				
13.5.1		160mm diameter uPVC to Steel Flange Adaptor	No.	2.0		
13.5.2		150mm diameter x 500mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged one end only, other end plain ended and with puddle flange 100mm from plain end. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped.	No.	1.0		
13.5.3		Supply and install complete as per detail on drawing 2024-06-W/D/005 150ND Resilient seated gate valve and manhole.	No.	1.0		
13.6		Filters to new sludge pond Supply and install new 400mm diameter pipe from existing filters to new sludge pond				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
13.6.1		400mm diameter x 500mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged one end only, other end plain ended and with puddle flange 100mm from plain end. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped. Break into existing concrete at clarifier chamber and filter wall, remove existing pipe, install new pipe and close up around pipe with concrete.	No.	2.0		
13.6.2		Supply and install complete as per detail on drawing 2024-06-W/D/005 400ND Resilient seated gate valve and manhole.	No.	1.0		
13.6.3		400mm diameter x 90-degree flanged elbow	No.	1.0		
13.6.4		400mm diameter x 1000mm long steel pipe, flanged both ends, spool piece. Exact length to be determined on site.	No.	1.0		
13.6.5		400mm diameter x 90-degree elbow, flanged one end only.	No.	1.0		
13.6.7		400mm diameter x 9200mm long plain ended steel pipe.	No.	1.0		
13.6.8		400mm diameter x 45 degree plain ended medium radius bend	No.	1.0		
13.6.9		400mm diameter x 10m long plain ended steel pipe.	No.	1.0		
13.6.1		400mm diameter straight coupling.	No.	4.0		
13.7		SLUDGE PIPEWORK: SLUDGE POND AND DRYING BEDS All steel pipe items to be hot-dipped galvanised.				
13.7.1		100mm diameter x 500mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged one end only, other end plain ended and with puddle flange 100mm from plain end. (Sludge Outlets)	No.	6.0		
13.7.2		110mm diameter x 7.5m long HDPE PE 100 PN10 sludge outlet pipe, with backing flanges on both ends.	No.	2.0		
13.7.3		110mm diameter x 16.1m long HDPE PE 100 PN10 sludge outlet pipe, with backing flanges on both ends.	No.	2.0		
13.7.4		110mm diameter x 25m long HDPE PE 100 PN10 sludge outlet pipe, with backing flanges on both ends.	No.	2.0		
13.7.5		100mm diameter x 800mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged both ends, with puddle flange welded onto in the center. (Sludge Outlets)	No.	6.0		
13.7.6		150ND PN10 Resilient Seal Valve, hand wheel operated with 4m long extended spindle.	No.	6.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
13.7.7		250mm diameter x 3 x 150mm diameter steel pipe special manifold, 250mm diameter mainline = 1560mm long and center to face = 280mm for all 3 x 150mm diameter branches. All ends flanged.	No.	2.0		
13.7.8		250mm diameter blank flange.	No.	2.0		
13.7.9		250mm diameter x 1490mm long flanged straight pipe, with puddle flange welded on 320mm from flanged end.	No.	2.0		
13.7.10		250mm diameter flanged equal tee piece. Center to face = 280mm.	No.	7.0		
13.7.11		250mm diameter uPVC to Steel Flange Adaptor.	No.	13.0		
13.7.12		250mm x 150mm diameter eccentric reducer. Face to face = 205mm.	No.	2.0		
13.7.13		150mm diameter schedule 40 flanged long elbow.	No.	14.0		
13.7.14		150mm diameter x 450mm long flanged straight pipe.	No.	6.0		
13.7.15		150mm diameter x 600mm long flanged straight pipe, with puddle flange welded onto center of pipe.	No.	6.0		
13.7.16		150mm diameter actuated double eccentric flanged butterfly valve.	No.	6.0		
13.7.17		150mm diameter x 150mm long straight pipe, flanged one end only.	No.	6.0		
13.8		DRYING BEDS TO SUPERNATANT PUMP STATION				
13.8.1		200mm diameter x 13.2m long perforated PVC pipe.	No.	6.0		
13.9		SUPERNATANT PUMP STATION TO BACKWASH RECOVERY TANK				
13.9.1		150mm diameter x 700mm long cast-in steel pipe, flanged one end only, with puddle flange welded onto pipe 250mm from plain end. Pipe to be hot dipped galvanised.	No.	1.0		
13.9.2		Supply and install complete as per detail on drawing 2024-06-W/D/005 150ND Resilient seated gate valve and manhole.	No.	1.0		
13.10		SPILL POND OUTLET TO BACKWASH RECOVERY TANK				
13.10.1		400mm diameter x 2000mm long cast-in steel pipe, both ends plain ended with puddle flanges welded onto both ends, 100mm from plain end, and 150mm from plan end. Pipe to be epoxy painted and tape wrapped. Final exact length to be determined on site.	No.	1.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
13.11		FILTERS TO NEW CHLORINE CONTACT TANK				
13.11.1		400mm diameter x 900mm long flanged steel pipe, with puddle flange welded onto pipe in the center. Break into existing filter wall and install new pipe. After installation close around pipe with concrete. Pipe to be Stainless steel 304L.	No.	1.0		
13.11.2		400mm diameter straight coupling.	No.	1.0		
13.11.3		400mm diameter x 700mm long steel pipe, flanged one end only, with puddle flange welded onto pipe 250mm from plain end. Pipe to be Stainless steel 304L.	No.	1.0		
13.11.4		400mm diameter x 10m long steel pipe, flanged one end only.	No.	2.0		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
14		SCHEDULE 14: GATE HOUSE BUILDING				
14.1		EARTHWORKS				
		RESTRICTED EXCAVATION				
14.1.1	8.3.2	Excavate in all materials and use as fill, compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density for				
		.1 Under Surface beds	m^3	3.0		
14.1.2	8.3.3	Restricted excavation in all materials and place within freehaul distance for				
		.1 Wall footings	m^3	10.0		
		RESTRICTED BACKFILLING				
		Extra over items 6.1.1 (a) for backfill or for fill material against structures				
		(a) Selected material compacted to 93% mod AASHTO density				
14.1.3		Alongside walls in foundations	m^3	7.0		
		(b) Selected material compacted to 95% mod AASHTO density				
14.1.4		Under floors	m^3	3.0		
		COMMERCIAL MATERIAL PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR				
14.1.5		Extra over item 6.1.3 and 6.1.4 for importation of materials from				
		.1 Commercial sources	m^3	10.0		
14.2		CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)				
		ROUGH FORMWORK				
14.2.1		(a).1 Plane vertical				
14.2.1.1		Sides of strip footings	m^2	18.0		
14.2.2		Rough formwork to narrow width				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	23.0		
14.2.3		SMOOTH FORMWORK				
14.2.4		Normal formwork to narrow widths				
		(a) Edges, risers, etc not exceeding 300mm wide	m	23.0		
		REINFORCEMENT				
14.2.5		Steel bars				
		(a).1 Mild steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.10		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		(b).2 'High tensile steel				
		.1 All sizes	ton	0.25		
		(c) High tensile welded mesh				
		.1 Ref no 395	m²	18.0		
		CONCRETE				
14.2.6		Strength concrete				
		(b) '.1 Strength concrete 25Mpa/19mm				
		.1 Floor slabs	m³	2.0		
		.2 Wall footings	m³	4.0		
		.3 Apron	m³	4.0		
		SURFACE FINISHES				
14.2.7		Unformed surface finishes				
		(a) Wood floated finish				
		.1 Apron slabs	m²	23.0		
		(b) Steel floated finish				
		.1 Floor slabs	m²	18.0		
14.2.8		JOINTS				
		(a) 12mm Thick flexcell placed vertically between concrete surfaces for concrete surround				
		.1 Expansion joint	m	1.0		
		(b) Polyurethane joint sealer				
		.1 Remove 10 x 12mm tear off strip, prime with an approved primer and fill joint with polyurethane sealer	m	1.0		
14.3		CLADDING AND SHEETING				
		GALVANISED ROOF SHEETING AND CLADDING				
		Supply, deliver to site and fix cladding and sheeting including all necessary approved fasteners, etc and cutting and notching complete, and finish with Colorplus or Chromadek finish (colour blue)				
		Roof sheeting				
14.3.1		.1 SAFLOK 700 55mm sheeting fixed to				
		.1 Wooden purlins	m²	35.0		
		ROOF INSULATION				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
14.3.2		Supply, deliver to site and fix Sisalation 420 roof insulation, including all galvanised wire support work, cutting and notching complete to				
		.1 'Underside of roof sheeting	m²	24.0		
		FASCIA AND BARGE BOARDS				
14.3.3		Nutec fascia board fixed complete				
		.1 10 x 200mm Fascia	m	14.0		
14.3.4		Nutec barge board fixed complete				
		.1 200 x 70 x 10mm Barge board	m	12.0		
14.3.4		Gutters fixed complete				
		.1 100mm Gutter	m	12.0		
		.2 100mm Gutter down pipes	No.	2.0		
14.4		BUILDING WORK				
		BRICKWORK				
14.4.1		Reinforced stock brickwork in 1:3 cement mortar				
		.1 230mm Thick wall	m²	70.0		
		FACE BRICKWORK				
14.4.2		Extra over item 6.4.1 for face brickwork (Allow R7,800.00/1000 for purchasing and delivery of bricks to site excluding VAT) .1 Stretcher course bond	m²	58.0		
		BRICK REINFORCING				
14.4.3		Brick reinforcing				
		.2 150mm Wide brickforce	m	255.0		
		LINTOLS				
14.4.4.		Precast pre-stressed concrete lintols built into brickwork				
		.1 75 x 110mm Lintol	m	15.0		
		DAMPPROOFING				
14.4.5		Brickgrip dpc				
		.1 375 Micron under walls	m	40.0		
		.2 375 Micron under sills	m	15.0		
		.3 250 Micron under floor	m	25.0		
		DOORS AND FRAMES				
14.4.6		Doors and frames ref. to dwg 2024-06-B/A/001				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		.1 900 x 2090 high aluminium frame door & frame incl. hinges, locking devices, etc. (D2)	No.	1		
		.2 800 x 2000 high 1.6mm pressed steel frame door & frame incl. hinges, locking devices, etc. (D3)	No.	1		
		SCREEDS				
14.4.7		1:3 Cement screed steel floated				
		.1 50 mm Average thick to floors	m²	17.0		
		ONE COAT PLASTER				
14.4.8		One coat 1:4 cement plaster				
		.2 Steel float finish to				
		.1 Walls	m²	70.0		
		PAINTING				
		Note: All paint to be Plascon or other approved and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions				
14.4.9		Prime Coat, one undercoat and two coats exterior quality gloss enamel paint to				
		.1 Steel door and frames	m²	12.0		
14.4.10		Undercoat and two coats exterior washable acrylic paint to				
		.1 Plastered walls	m²	70.0		
		TIMBER ROOFS MEASURED LUMP SUM				
		SANS graded CCA treated SA Pine				
14.4.11		Pre-fabricated roof construction erected, including all trusses, braces, purlins, battens, wall plates, beamfilling etc				
		.1 Timber roof construction complete size of building on plan 20 m2	Lump Sum	1.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
15		SCHEDULE 15: REHABILITATION TO EXISTING BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES				
15.1		FLOCCULATION CHANNELS				
		A. PRELIMINARIES				
15.1.1		Safety, signage & protection measures	Sum	1.0		
15.1.2		Site preparation and draining of existing structure	Sum	1.0		
		B. DEMOLITION & REMOVAL WORKS				
15.1.3		Cleaning and surface roughening of concrete	m²	625.0		
15.1.4		Crack chasing and repair prior to sealing	m²	100.0		
		C. CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS				
15.1.5		Repair works on structural cracks (epoxy injection/mortar)	m	150.0		
15.2		CHEMICAL DOSING BUILDING				
		A. PRELIMINARIES				
15.2.1		Site preparation and cleaning of existing building	m²	65.0		
15.2.2		Safety, signage & protection measures	Sum	1.0		
		B. DEMOLITION & REMOVAL WORKS				
15.2.3		Removal of damaged plaster, paint, and finishes	m²	265.0		
15.2.4		Dismantling of old ceilings	m²	30.0		
15.2.5		Dismantling of cracked or damaged brick walls	m²	25.0		
		C. CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS				
15.2.6		Brick wall construction (115mm thick)	m²	25.0		
15.2.7		Brick wall construction (230mm thick)	m²	25.0		
15.2.8		Plastering (internal & external surfaces)	m²	265.0		
15.2.9		Reinforced concrete works (columns, slabs, beams)	m³	5.0		
15.2.10		Screed to floors	m²	30.0		
15.2.11		Repair works on structural cracks (epoxy injection/mortar)	m	10.0		
		D. PAINTING & FINISHES				
15.2.12		Internal wall painting with emulsion paint	m²	130.0		
15.2.13		External wall painting with weatherproof paint	m²	140.0		
15.2.14		Metal surface painting (doors, railings, pipes)	m²	25.0		
15.2.15		Surface preparation (sanding, cleaning, priming)	m²	25.0		
		E. CEILING WORKS				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
15.2.16		Removal of suspended gypsum board ceiling	m²	30.0		
15.2.17		Replacement of damaged ceiling sections	m²	30.0		
15.2.18		Painting of ceiling surfaces	m²	30.0		
		F. METAL & CANOPY WORKS				
15.2.19		Fabrication and installation of steel canopy frame (NPE 200 section, Purlins 150x50x20) including all fixtures.	m²	25.0		
15.2.20		Roofing sheet installation (polycarbonate/metal)	m²	42.0		
15.2.21		Rainwater gutters and downpipes	m	8.0		
15.2.22		Painting/protection of canopy steel work	m²	45.0		
		G. MISCELLANEOUS WORKS				
15.2.23		Repair of external paving including related kerbing	m²	50.0		
15.2.24		Replacement of broken manhole covers or frames	No.	2.0		
15.2.25		Surface drainage improvement (grating/precast channels)	m	15.0		
15.3		SAND FILTER BEDS				
		A. PRELIMINARIES				
15.3.1		Site preparation and cleaning of existing structures	m²	360.0		
15.3.2		Safety, signage & protection measures	Sum	1.0		
		B. DEMOLITION & REMOVAL WORKS				
15.3.3		Cleaning and surface roughening of concrete	m²	360.0		
15.3.4		Crack chasing and repair prior to sealing	m²	45.0		
		C. CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS				
15.3.5		Repair works on structural cracks (epoxy injection/mortar)	m	85.0		
15.4		FILTER BUILDING				
		A. PRELIMINARIES				
15.4.1		Site preparation and cleaning of existing building	m²	70.0		
15.4.2		Safety, signage & protection measures	Sum	1.0		
		B. DEMOLITION & REMOVAL WORKS				
15.4.3		Removal of damaged plaster, paint, and finishes	m²	500.0		
15.4.4		Dismantling of old ceilings	m²	60.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
15.4.5		Dismantling of cracked or damaged brick walls	m²	55.0		
		C. CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS				
15.4.6		Brick wall construction (115mm thick)	m²	10.0		
15.4.7		Brick wall construction (230mm thick)	m²	15.0		
15.4.8		Plastering (internal & external surfaces)	m²	245.0		
15.4.9		Reinforced concrete works (columns, slabs, beams)	m³	5.0		
15.4.10		Screed to floors	m²	120.0		
15.4.11		Repair works on structural cracks (epoxy injection/mortar)	m	15.0		
		D. PAINTING & FINISHES				
15.4.12		Internal wall painting with emulsion paint	m²	145.0		
15.4.13		External wall painting with weatherproof paint	m²	255.0		
15.4.14		Metal surface painting (doors, railings, pipes)	m²	80.0		
15.4.15		Surface preparation (sanding, cleaning, priming)	m²	80.0		
		E. CEILING WORKS				
15.4.16		Removal of suspended gypsum board ceiling	m²	30.0		
15.4.17		Replacement of damaged ceiling sections	m²	30.0		
15.4.18		Painting of ceiling surfaces	m²	60.0		
		G. MISCELLANEOUS WORKS				
15.4.19		Replacement of broken manhole covers or frames	No.	4.0		
15.4.20		Surface drainage improvement (grating/precast channels)	m	15.0		
15.5		OPERATOR'S QUARTERS				
		A. PRELIMINARIES				
15.5.1		Site preparation and cleaning of existing building	m²	40.0		
15.5.2		Safety, signage & protection measures	Sum	1.0		
		B. DEMOLITION & REMOVAL WORKS				
15.5.3		Removal of damaged plaster, paint, and finishes	m²	260.0		
15.5.4		Dismantling of old ceilings	m²	40.0		
15.5.5		Dismantling of cracked or damaged brick walls	m²	15.0		
		C. CIVIL & STRUCTURAL WORKS				
15.5.7		Brick wall construction (115mm thick)	m²	30.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
15.5.8		Brick wall construction (230mm thick)	m²	5.0		
15.5.9		Plastering (internal & external surfaces)	m²	250.0		
15.5.10		Reinforced concrete works (columns, slabs, beams)	m³	1.0		
15.5.11		Tiling to floors	m²	40.0		
15.5.12		Repair works on structural cracks (epoxy injection/mortar)	m	1.0		
		D. PAINTING & FINISHES				
15.5.13		Internal wall painting with emulsion paint	m²	160.0		
15.5.14		External wall painting with weatherproof paint	m²	70.0		
15.5.15		Metal surface painting (doors, railings, pipes)	m²	20.0		
15.5.16		Surface preparation (sanding, cleaning, priming)	m²	20.0		
		E. CEILING WORKS				
15.5.17		Replacement of damaged ceiling sections	m²	40.0		
15.5.18		Painting of ceiling surfaces	m²	40.0		
		G. MISCELLANEOUS WORKS				
15.5.19		Sanitary equipment	Sum			45 000
15.5.20		All connecting plumbing	Sum			25 000
15.6		RAW WATER STORAGE DAM (CONCRETE LINED)				
		A. PRELIMINARIES				
15.6.1		Site cleaning and access preparation	m²	12 700.0		
15.6.2		Safety, signage & protection measures	Sum	1.0		
		B. DEMOLITION & SURFACE PREPARATION				
15.6.3		Removal of existing deteriorated lining / coatings	m²	12 700.0		
15.6.4		Cleaning and surface roughening of concrete	m²	12 700.0		
15.6.5		Crack chasing and repair prior to sealing	m	500.0		
		C. REHABILITATION & WATERPROOFING WORKS				
15.6.6		Concrete patch repair to damaged sections	m³	10.0		
15.6.7		Application of waterproofing slurry / coating	m²	1 270.0		
15.6.8		Joint sealing and treatment	m	350.0		
15.6.9		Injection grouting for water seepage	ℓ	100.0		
		D. MISCELLANEOUS WORKS				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
15.6.10		Rehabilitation and/or replacement of the existing inlet sluice gate complete with frame, including all associated fittings and sealing components.	Sum			145 000
15.6.11		Ditto for raw water bypass channel	Sum			55 000
		E. TESTING & COMMISSIONING				
15.6.12		Watertightness testing	Sum	1.0		
15.6.13		Final cleaning	Sum	1.0		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
16		SCHEDULE 16: SECURITY FENCING				
16.1		a) Supply all material and erect 2.4m high welded mesh fence complete with rails, poles and foundation with 'Underdig' option to supplier/manufacturer's specifications. Dwg 2024-06-F/D/001 for the following sites:				
		i) Main building and plant	m	430.0		
		b) Supply and install gates as per dwg 2024-06-F/D/002				
		i) Lockable vehicle gate	No.	1		
		ii) Lockable personnel gate	No.	2		
16.2		Supply and erect fencing complete as per Drawing No. 2024-06-F/D/003				
		a) Corner posts	No.	10		
		b) Intermediate posts	No.	135		
		c) Gate posts	No.	4		
		d) Double gate 3,6m total width, with locking chain, hinges and drop bolts.	No.	2		
		e) Razor mesh with wires	m	580		
		f) Concrete Class 15/19 (200 x 200mm) around fence	m	580		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
17	PSA18 & PHS	SCHEDULE 17: HEALTH AND SAFETY				
17.1		NOTIFICATION OF CONTRUCTION WORK				
17.1.1		Allow for the cost of notification of construction work by the Principal Contractor.	Sum	1.0		
17.2		HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN				
17.2.1		Allow for the cost of setting up a Health and Safety Plan as required in the specifications for the Principal Contractor. (To be approved by Agent before commencement of work.)	No.	1.0		
17.2.2		Allow for the cost of setting up a Health and Safety Plan as required in the specifications for each sub-contractor appointed by the Principal Contractor.	No.	1.0		
17.2.3		Overheads, charges and profit on Item 17.2.2 (Note: Transfer 17.2.2 Amount to 17.2.3 Qty.)	%		10.00	
17.3		HEALTH AND SAFETY MAIN FILE				
17.3.1		Allow for the cost to compile a health and safety file to include all the required supporting documentation as follows: (NOT TO BE REMOVED FROM SITE) (All files shall be lever arch files with original colour document of acceptable standards including dividers. Emergency numbers to be displayed on the back of the file. The file will be expanded during the project as and when required by the client.) Copy of H&S Act Proof of registration with COID Insurer Notification of construction work Mandatory agreement H&S Specification provided by client Copy of tender document, drawings etc Company Safety Policy to be signed by CEO Company organogramme with respect to H&S on specific sites. Letters of appointment for specific site List of sub-contractors Evacuation plan Risk assessments and method statements Safe work procedures and material safety data sheets				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Fall protection plan				
		Incident recordings				
		Medical records				
		Minutes of H&S meetings	Sum	1.0		
17.3.2		Allow for the cost of compiling a Health and Safety file for each sub-contractor including all the applicable supporting documentation as for the Principal Contractor. (NOT TO BE REMOVED FROM SITE)	No.	1.0		
17.3.3		Overheads, charges and profit on Item 17.3.2 (Note: Transfer 17.3.2 Amount to 17.3.3 Qty.)	%		10.00	
17.4		HEALTH AND SAFETY REGISTER FILE				
17.4.1		Allow for the cost to compile a health and safety Register file to include all the required Registers.	Sum	1.0		
17.4.2		Allow for the cost of compiling a Health and Safety Register file for each sub-contractor including all the applicable supporting documentation as for the Principal Contractor.	No.	1.0		
17.4.3		Overheads, charges and profit on Item 17.4.2 (Note: Transfer 17.4.2 Amount to 17.4.3 Qty.)	%		10.00	
17.5		HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING FILE				
17.5.1		Allow for the cost to compile a health and safety Register file to include all the required Training material.	Sum	1.0		
17.5.2		Allow for the cost of compiling a Health and Safety Register file for each sub-contractor including all the applicable supporting documentation as for the Principal Contractor.	No.	1.0		
17.5.3		Overheads, charges and profit on Item 17.5.2 (Note: Transfer 17.5.2 Amount to 17.5.3 Qty.)	%		10.00	
17.6		SERVICE PROVIDER APPOINTMENTS				
17.6.1		Allow for the appointment of a H&S trainer to train the SHE representative.	Sum	1.0		
17.7		SHE REPRESENTATIVE				
17.7.1		Allow for the cost of a SHE representative to be permanently on site (for Principal Contractor).	Month	18.0		
17.8		FIRST AID EQUIPMENT				
17.8.1		First aid box	No.	1.0		
17.8.2		First ais boxes for sub-contractor	No.	1.0		
17.8.3		Stretcher	No.	1.0		
17.9		FIRE FIGTHINIG EQUIPMENT				
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Allow for the cost of:				
17.9.1		Fire extinguishers	No.	2.0		
17.9.2		Fire extinguishers of sub-contractors	No.	1.0		
17.9.3		Fire extinguishers test certificates	No.	3.0		
17.10		PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE CLOTHING				
		Allow for the cost of:				
17.10.1		Hardhats	No.	6.0		
17.10.2		Safety shoes	No.	10.0		
17.10.3		Dust masks	No.	2 500.0		
17.10.4		Safety goggles	No.	15.0		
17.10.5		Gum boots	No.	15.0		
17.10.6		Welding helmet	No.	1.0		
17.10.7		Gas Welding goggles	No.	1.0		
17.10.8		Leather aprons	No.	1.0		
17.10.9		Overalls	No.	25.0		
17.11		BARACADING				
		Allow for the cost to supply barricading to safeguard excavations as instructed by Safety Agent				
17.11.1		Danger tape	m	500.0		
17.11.2		1.2m Dayglo Mesh	m	1 500.0		
17.12		CHEMICAL TOILETS				
		Allow for chemical toilets on site as required by the specification				
17.12.1		For male workers	No.	1.0		
17.12.2		For female workers	No.	2.0		
17.13		EATING FACILITIES				
17.13.1		Allow for eating facilities in the form of a shaded net, table and chairs.	No.	1.0		
17.14		SIGNS				
		Allow for sign boards to be displayed on site as required				
17.14.1		No entry signs	No.	4.0		
17.14.2		First aid signs	No.	2.0		
17.14.3		Fire equipment signs	No.	3.0		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
17.14.4		Warning signs (Construction area boards)	No.	5.0		
17.14.5		Traffic control boards	No.	4.0		
17.15		MEDICAL TESTS				
		Allow for medical tests for workers as required				
17.15.1		Medical fitness tests for operators on construction vehicles	No.	6.0		
17.15.2		Fitness tests for workers	No.	25.0		
Total Carried Forward to Summary						

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES - Civils Works

SECTION No.	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT R
1	SCHEDULE 1: GENERAL	
2	SCHEDULE 2: PROVISIONAL SUMS and PRIME COST ITEMS	
3	SCHEDULE 3: DAYWORKS	
4	SCHEDULE 4: EARTHWORKS AND PIPELINES	
5	SCHEDULE 5: CONCRETE WORK	
6	SCHEDULE 6: TRANSFORMER AND GENERATOR BUILDING	
7	SCHEDULE 7: PUMPSTATION BUILDING	
8	SCHEDULE 8: CHLORINE BUILDING	
9	SCHEDULE 9: ACCESS ROAD, PAVING & DRAINAGE	
10	SCHEDULE 10: TRENCHES (PUMP MAINS)	
11	SCHEDULE 11: PIPE WORK (PUMP MAINS)	
12	SCHEDULE 12: PIPE WORK (PUMPMAINS)	
13	SCHEDULE 13: SITE PIPEWORK & FITTINGS	
14	SCHEDULE 14: GATE HOUSE BUILDING	
15	SCHEDULE 15: REHABILITATION TO EXISTING BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES	
16	SCHEDULE 16: SECURITY FENCING	
17	SCHEDULE 17: HEALTH AND SAFETY	
	(to be carried forward to Summary of Totals - 1) ***Total of Schedules***	
	Add 10% Contingencies	
	SUB TOTAL	
	Add 8% CPA	
	SUB TOTAL	
	Add 15% VAT	
	TOTAL	

BILL A: PRELIMINARY & GENERAL

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1.		**Fixed-charged Items**				
1.1		Contractual requirements.	sum	1		
1.2		Site establishment.	sum	1		
1.3		Facilities for the Contractor.	sum	1		
1.4		Other fixed charge items (specify);				
i)		Facilities for the engineer.	p.sum	1	150 000.00	150 000.00
ii)		OHS & Covid.	sum	1		
iii)		OHS Consultant.	sum	1		
1.5		Remove site establishment.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				
2.		**Time-related Items**				
2.1		Contractual requirements.	sum	1		
2.2		Maintain site establishment.	sum	1		
2.3		Facilities for the Contractor.	sum	1		
2.4		Other time related items (specify);				
i)		Facilities for the engineer.	p.sum	1	300 000.00	300 000.00
ii)		OHS & Covid.	sum	1		
iii)		OHS Consultant.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				
3.		**Provisional Sums by the Engineer**				
3.1		Work by the Employer or a nominated sub-contractor.	p.sum	1	250 000.00	250 000.00
3.2		Overheads, charges and profit over Item 3.1	%		250 000.00	
3.3		Additional tests required by Engineer.	p.sum	1	100 000.00	100 000.00
3.4		Provisional Sum for Laboratory Equipment.	p.sum	1	500 000.00	500 000.00
3.5		Provisional Sum for Building Air-Conditioning	p.sum	1	60 000.00	60 000.00
3.6		Provisional Sum for Lifting Equipment	p.sum	1	1 200 000.00	1 200 000.00
		TOTAL CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
1.	**Coagulation Dosing System**
1.1	Description
	The dosing equipment will dose an typical Aluminum Chlorohydrate blend (Ultrafloc 6050) as the coagulant, into the raw water for flocculation.
1.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
1.3	Equipment Specification
1.3.1	Maximum raw water inflow: 6270 m3/day.
1.3.2	Expected coagulant dosing range: 0 - 30 mg/L.
1.3.3	Coagulant density: 1180 - 1220 kg/m3.
1.3.4	Storage tanks: Minimum 3 months capacity, two off equal sized tanks, suitable for chemical storage, food grade, virgin LLDPE, natural white for liquid viewing.
1.3.5	Pumps: Duty, standby configuration, smart digital diaphragm pumps, with internal brushless motor drive, maximum pressure 16 Bar.
1.3.6	Pipe work: uPVC, class 16, PVC welding adhesive, complete with appropriate pipe supports.
1.3.7	Isolation valves: Suction and delivery for each pump, storage tank outflow, storage tank drainage, calibration tube in/out and common delivery.
1.3.8	Ancillaries: Storage tank overflow, calibration tube, common delivery pulsation dampener and dosing point ejector.
1.3.9	Storage Tank Filling: By means of road tanker, with quick coupling connection, directly into both storage tanks.
1.3.10	Installation: The new dosing pumps will be back-board/skid mounted, providing for bunting. The dosing skid will be installed inside the existing inlet works building. The storage tanks will be installed outside the existing inlet works building, for ease of re-filling. Inter-connecting pipe work will run between the storage tanks, the dosing skid and the dosing point at the ne flash mixing structure.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1.4		Pricing Items				
1.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
1.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
1.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle.	sum	1		
1.4.4		Install.	sum	1		
1.4.5		Commission.	sum	1		
1.4.6		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
1.4.7		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
2.	**Settling Tank Scraper**
2.1	Description The settling tank scraper will continuously scrape the settled floc's to the sludge hopper for sludge withdrawal.
2.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
2.3	Equipment Specification
2.3.1	Maximum hydraulic load: 6270 m3/day.
2.3.2	Tank internal diameter: 18500 mm.
2.3.3	Tank overall vertical depth: 4300 mm.
2.3.4	Bridge scraper type: Centre pivot, echelon scrapers, with peripheral drive.
2.3.5	Bridge structure: Beam type, carbon steel (300W), epoxy coated, design stress < 75 Mpa, design load 2500 N/m2 (+ camber), deflection 1:365., minimum walk way width 750 mm, complete with center support column.
2.3.6	Scraper hangers: Pipe lattice, 304 stainless steel, pickled & passivated.
2.3.7	Scrapers: Echelon scrapers, edged with natural rubber, 304 stainless steel, pickled & passivated.
2.3.8	V-Notch weirs: 90° V-Notch over flow weir, circumference of launder inner wall, 304 stainless steel, pickled & passivated, with weir-to- concrete seal.
2.3.9	Stilling Box: 6000 mm diameter, 2000mm deep, 304 stainless steel, pickled & passivated, complete with spider support frame.
2.3.10	End carriage: Carbon steel (300W), epoxy coated, complete with drive & non-drive wheels and reduction gearbox and motor unit, peripheral speed 1.5 - 2.0 m/min.
2.3.11	Sludge withdrawal: Electrical actuated, 150 NB butterfly valve, with extended spindle, complete with isolated by-pass pipe work.
2.3.12	Walk way & Hand rails: Viber grating and vibe reinforced handrails, with access ladder.
2.3.13	Installation: The new settling tank scraper equipment will be tailor made for the existing settling tank structure.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
2.4		Pricing Items				
2.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
2.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
2.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle.	sum	1		
2.4.4		Install.	sum	1		
2.4.5		Commission.	sum	1		
2.4.6		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
2.4.7		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
3.	**MOORE Airlift Rapid Gravity Filter**
3.1	Description The rapid gravity filters is the final physical treatment before disinfection. Settled water from the settling tank is gravity fed to the filter inlet channel. Filtered water will gravity flow from the filter outflow channel to the new chlorine contact & treated water tanks. The existing filter configuration will be maintained and the filter infrastructure will be upgraded.
3.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
3.3	Equipment Specification
3.3.1	Maximum hydraulic load: 6270 m3/day.
3.3.2	Number of filters: 3 off.
3.3.3	1off filter surface area: 5400 mm (W) x 4950 mm (L) = 26.73 m2.
3.3.4	2 off filter surface area: 2 x 5400 mm (W) x 4950 mm (L) = 53.46 m2.
3.3.5	3 off filter surface area: 3 x 5400 mm (W) x 4950 mm (L) = 80.19 m2.
3.3.6	Filtration rate with 2 off filters in operation: 4.89 m/hr.
3.3.7	Filtration rate with 3 off filters in operation: 3.26 m/hr.
3.3.8	Filtrate storage capacity per filter: 1900 mm x 5500 mm x 5400mm = 56.43 m3.
3.3.9	Air blower flow rate: 801.9 m3/hr.
3.3.10	Filter Media: Single graded quartzite sand, 0.95 mm effective size (± 0.05), uniformity coeff. < 1.4, grain density 2600 - 2700 kg/m3, Loose bed porosity 0.45 - 0.55, surface ration sphericity 0.55 - 0.65 and acid solubility > 95%.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
3.4		Pricing Items				
3.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
3.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
3.4.3		Remove, transport and store existing inlet gates.	each	3		
3.4.4		Manufacture, supply and install new pneumatic actuated 1200 mm x 500 mm 304 stainless steel inflow sluice gates, complete with spreader plate. Inlet sluice gates must comply with site wide sluice gate specifications.	each	3		
3.4.5		Drain, breakout, strip, remove, transport and dispose off existing filter media, laterals, nozzles and encased concrete. Clean filter basin and prepare for installation of new equipment.	filter	3		
3.4.6		Manufacture, supply and install new encased lateral system complete with 110 mm uPVC laterals, complete with slotted cap filter nozzles to allow single media, with nozzle density 32 nozzles/m2, including leveling bars and fasteners and anchor bolts, 316 stainless steel.	filter	3		
3.4.7		Manufacture, supply and install slotted cap nozzles for encased lateral system.	each	2695		
3.4.8		Supply and install new filter media.	m3	85		
3.4.9		Supply and install 25 -30 MPa concrete to encase laterals installation.	m3	12		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO NEXT PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description					
		BROUGHT FORWARD FROM PREVIOUS PAGE				
3.		**MOORE Airlift Rapid Gravity Filter** (Continues)				
3.4.10		Remove and replace all blower and filter outflow control valves with new pneumatic control valves.	each	6		
3.4.11		Remove and replace all high pressure air pipe lines and replace with new high pressure plastic tubing, PN16, complete with fittings and supports neat and proper installation.	filter	6		
3.4.12		Remove and replace all small bore valves, pipes and fittings on filter control system with new valves, pipe work and fittings.	filter	3		
3.4.13		Remove and replace all filter float control arms, cables and pneumatic controls.	filter	3		
3.4.14		Replace existing control console for a manual operation of the valves using the new pneumatic system. Each console needs to make provision to start/stop the blower by means of a local stop/start button.	filter	3		
3.4.15		Two, 1x duty and 1x standby, stand-alone compressors for operation of the pneumatic valves, including pressure lines to the valves and control consoles. Compressors must operate autonomously always maintaining a set pressure in the lines. Compressors need to be 220 V, 3 HP with 150 L tank units. The units must be connected to a manifold with manual selector duty/standby valves. Compressor heads must be of the belt driven air-cooled type. The units must be installed in the existing filter blower room.	each	3		
3.4.16		Remove and replace existing cast iron pipe work with new mild steel hot dipped galvanized pipe work.	filter	3		
3.4.17		Remove and replace backwash water outflow steel pipe work and isolation valves to connect backwash water outflow channel with new pipe work to the sludge pond, 400 NB.	p.sum	1	350 000.00	350 000.00
3.4.18		New pipe work to connect air supply from the new blowers to the existing filter air pipe work.	p.sum	1	150 000.00	150 000.00
3.4.19		Commission.	Sum	1		
3.4.20		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	Sum	1		
3.4.21		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	Sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
4.	**Low Lift Pumps (Raw Water Pumps)**
4.1	Description The low lift pumps, situated inside the machine room, will pump the raw water from the raw water dam to the new flash mixing structure.
4.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
4.3	Equipment Specification
4.3.1	Single pump duty: 72.57 L/s @ 7.2 m.
4.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
4.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
4.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
4.3.5	Pump type: End-suction, single stage, closed impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
4.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Low Lift Pumps" drawing.
4.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Low Lift Pumps" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
4.4		Pricing Items				
4.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
4.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
4.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
4.4.4		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
4.4.5		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
4.4.6		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
4.4.7		Commission.	sum	1		
4.4.8		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
4.4.9		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
5.	**High Lift Pump Set No.1**
5.1	Description The high lift pump set No.1, situated inside the machine room, will pump the treated water from the new treated water tank to the ***No.1 Reservoir.***
5.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
5.3	Equipment Specification
5.3.1	Single pump duty: 102.92 L/s @ 40.4 m.
5.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
5.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
5.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
5.3.5	Pump type: End-suction, single stage, closed impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
5.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "High Lift Pump Set No.1" drawing.
5.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "High Lift Pump Set No.1" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
5.4		Pricing Items				
5.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
5.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
5.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
5.4.4		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
5.4.5		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
5.4.6		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
5.4.7		Commission.	sum	1		
5.4.8		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
5.4.9		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
6.	**High Lift Pump Set No.2**
6.1	Description The high lift pump set No.2, situated inside the machine room, will pump the treated water from the new treated water tank to the ***No.2 Reservoir.***
6.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
6.3	Equipment Specification
6.3.1	Single pump duty: 68.61 L/s @ 54.29 m.
6.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
6.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
6.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
6.3.5	Pump type: End-suction, single stage, closed impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
6.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "High Lift Pump Set No.2" drawing.
6.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "High Lift Pump Set No.2" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
6.4		Pricing Items				
6.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
6.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
6.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
6.4.4		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
6.4.5		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
6.4.6		Commission.	sum	1		
6.4.7		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
6.4.8		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
7.	**Service Water Pumps**
7.1	Description
	The service water pump set, situated inside the machine room, will supply treated water site wide.
7.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
7.3	Equipment Specification
7.3.1	Single pump duty: 8.0 L/s @ 5 Bar.
7.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
7.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
7.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
7.3.5	Pump type: Autonomous, vertical, multi-stage, mechanical sealed, centrifugal hydrovar booster pump set.
7.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Service Water Pumps" drawing.
7.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Service Water Pumps" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
7.4		Pricing Items				
7.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
7.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the hydrocar pump set.	sum	1		
7.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
7.4.4		Install the hydrocar pump set.	sum	1		
7.4.5		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
7.4.6		Commission.	sum	1		
7.4.7		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
7.4.8		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
8.	**Recovery Pumps**
8.1	Description The recovery pumps, situated inside the machine room, will pump the recovered water from the new recovery water tank to the raw water dam.
8.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
8.3	Equipment Specification
8.3.1	Single pump duty: 18.0 L/s @ 11.5 m.
8.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
8.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
8.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
8.3.5	Pump type: Immersible, horizontal installed, single stage, open/vortex impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
8.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Recovery Pumps" drawing.
8.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Recovery Pumps" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
8.4		Pricing Items				
8.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
8.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
8.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
8.4.4		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
8.4.5		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
8.4.6		Commission.	sum	1		
8.4.7		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
8.4.8		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
9.	**Supernatant Pumps**
9.1	Description The supernatant pumps, situated inside the supernatant manhole pump station, will pump the supernatant from the sludge drying beds to the sludge pond inlet.
9.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
9.3	Equipment Specification
9.3.1	Single pump duty: 12.5 L/s @ 10.0 m.
9.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
9.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
9.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
9.3.5	Pump type: Submersible, guide-rail installation, single stage, open/vortex impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
9.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Supernatant Pumps" drawing.
9.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Supernatant Pumps" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
9.4		Pricing Items				
9.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
9.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
9.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
9.4.4		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
9.4.5		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
9.4.6		Commission.	sum	1		
9.4.7		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
9.4.8		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
10.	**Machine Room Drainage Pumps**
10.1	Description
	The drainage pumps, situated inside the Machine Room, will pump the drain water from the drain sump to the recovery water tank.
10.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
10.3	Equipment Specification
10.3.1	Single pump duty: 5.0 L/s @ 5.0 m.
10.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
10.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
10.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
10.3.5	Pump type: Submersible, guide-rail installation, single stage, open/vortex impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
10.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Drainage Pumps" drawing.
10.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Drainage Pumps" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
10.4		Pricing Items				
10.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
10.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
10.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
10.4.4		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
10.4.5		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
10.4.6		Commission.	sum	1		
10.4.7		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
10.4.8		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
11.	**Filter Gallery Drainage Pumps**
11.1	Description
	The drainage pumps, situated inside the lower filter gallery, will pump the drain water from the drain sump to the backwash collection launder.
11.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
11.3	Equipment Specification
11.3.1	Single pump duty: 5.0 L/s @ 5.0 m.
11.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
11.3.3	Pump set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
11.3.4	Pumping configuration: 1x Duty pump only.
11.3.5	Pump type: Submersible, guide-rail installation, single stage, open/vortex impeller, mechanical sealed, centrifugal pump.
11.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Drainage Pumps" drawing.
11.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Drainage Pumps" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
11.4		Pricing Items				
11.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
11.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pump sets.	each	2		
11.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
11.4.4		Install the pump sets.	each	2		
11.4.5		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
11.4.6		Commission.	sum	1		
11.4.7		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
11.4.8		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
12.	**Backwash Blowers**
12.1	Description
	The backwash blowers, situated inside the machine room, will supply pressurized air to the filters for backwashing the filters.
12.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
12.3	Equipment Specification
12.3.1	Single blower duty: 805.0 m3/hr @ 3.0 m.
12.3.2	Quantity: Two (2x).
12.3.3	Blower set configuration: 1x Duty & 1x Standby.
12.3.4	Blower operation configuration: 1x Duty blower only.
12.3.5	Blower type: Autonomous, roots, V-belt driven, variable speed drive, acoustic enclosure, with pressure relief, isolation and non-return valves.
12.3.6	Pipe work: Mild steel, hot dipped galvanized, schedule 40, as per "Backwash Blowers" drawing.
12.3.7	Valves, fittings & accessories: As per "Backwash Blowers" drawing.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
12.4		Pricing Items				
12.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
12.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
12.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the blower sets.	each	2		
12.4.4		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
12.4.5		Install the blower sets.	each	2		
12.4.6		Install the pipe work, valves and accessories.	sum	1		
12.4.7		Commission.	sum	1		
12.4.8		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
12.4.9		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
13.	**Flow Control Sluice Gates**
13.1	Description
	The sluice gates will isolate and control the flow site wide.
13.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
13.3	Equipment Specification
13.3.1	Sluice types: Channel, penstock, upward, downward and decanting.
13.3.2	Sealing type: 3/4-side sealing, Neoprene/Thermoplastic, L-Type.
13.3.3	Operation: Screw spindle, hand wheel, head-frame mount.
13.3.4	Gate: Slot-,mounted, sides & floor, cast-in.
13.3.5	Bearing strip: Low-friction, HDPE, min- bearing load.
13.3.6	Head-gear design: 100-150 N effort, min. stroke time.
13.3.7	Leakage: 1.24 L/min./m, (AWWA C501)
13.3.8	Gate, frame, bracket, spindle, coupling, stop collar: 304 Stainless steel.
13.3.9	Fasteners: 316 Stainless steel.
13.3.10	Pedestal: Carbon steel, epoxy coated.
13.3.11	Hand wheel: Cast Aluminum.
13.3.12	Spindle cover: Clear PVC.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
13.4		Pricing Items				
13.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
13.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment, all existing sluice gates.	sum	1		
		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle;				
		Raw Water Dam Inflow				
13.4.3		Channel gate; W=1500mm x H=1500mm x Travel=1000mm.	each	4		
		Flocculation Channel				
13.4.4		Channel gate; W=1500mm x H=1500mm x Travel=1000mm.	each	5		
		Sludge Drying Beds De-canting				
13.4.5		Downward opening weir gate; W=500mm x H=500mm x Travel=500mm.	each	6		
		Install;				
		Raw Water Dam Inflow				
13.4.6		Channel gate; W=1500mm x H=1500mm x Travel=1000mm.	each	4		
		Flocculation Channel				
13.4.7		Channel gate; W=1500mm x H=1500mm x Travel=1000mm.	each	5		
		Sludge Drying Beds De-canting				
13.4.8		Downward opening weir gate; W=500mm x H=500mm x Travel=500mm.	each	6		
13.4.9		Commission.	sum	1		
13.4.10		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
13.4.11		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
14.	**Rectangular Overflow Weirs**
14.1	Description
	The weirs will ensure level hydraulic over flow site wide.
14.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
14.3	Equipment Specification
14.3.1	Weir type: Rectangular, supported weir plate.
14.3.2	Sealing type: Compressible, between weir and concrete.
14.3.3	Fasteners: 316 Stainless steel.
14.3.4	Weir, bracket: 304 Stainless steel.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
14.4		Pricing Items				
14.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle;				
14.4.2		Flash mixing weir; W=1000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.3		Backwash launder weir; W=5400mm x H=500mm.	each	3		
14.4.4		Chlorine contact to treated water weir; W=4000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.5		Treated water to recovery water weir; W=4000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.6		Recovery water overflow weir; W=2000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
		Install;				
14.4.7		Flash mixing weir; W=1000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.8		Backwash launder weir; W=5400mm x H=500mm.	each	3		
14.4.9		Chlorine contact to treated water weir; W=4000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.10		Treated water to recovery water weir; W=4000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.11		Recovery water overflow weir; W=2000mm x H=500mm.	each	1		
14.4.12		Commission.	sum	1		
14.4.13		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
14.4.14		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
14.4.15		Provisional Sum for Pipe Work Sampling Points	PC Sum	1	50 000.00	50 000.00
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL B: MECHANICAL

Item	Description
15.	**Chlorine Gas Dosing Equipment**
15.1	Description The chlorine dosing equipment will allow for pre-dosing at the new flash mixing structure and post-dosing into the existing filter outflow channel. The new chlorine gas dosing equipment will be installed inside the new chlorine building.
15.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
15.3	Equipment Specification
15.3.1	Maximum hydraulic flow: 6270 m3/day, for both the pre and post dosing facilities.
15.3.2	Chlorine dosing range: 3-6 mg/L, for pre- and post chlorination points.
15.3.3	Lifting equipment: 3500kg Overhead Crane, complete with electric long, cross and lift travel, rails, cable festoon system and all accessories.
15.3.4	Gas cylinders: 4 off 1-Ton, complete with cradles. 2 off cradles fitted with load cell for electronic mass scales.
15.3.5	Operational configuration: Two (2) 1-Ton cylinders will be connected to a duty/standby, auto change over system. The remaining two (2) cylinders will be available to exchange when a cylinder is empty.
15.3.6	Actuated shut-off: each of the connected duty/standby cylinders will be fitted with a emergency actuated shut off valve, actuated by means of the chlorine leak detection system.
15.3.7	Vacuum regulators: Two (2).
15.3.8	Automatic change over: One (1) unit.
15.3.9	Wall mounted chlorinator: Two (2) units.
15.3.10	Injectors: Four (4) units.
15.3.11	Pipe work, valves, supports, including heat tracing.
15.3.12	Pigtails, condensate traps, heater elements, expansion vessels and rupture discs.
15.3.13	Motive water pumps, two (2) off.
15.3.14	Extraction fans, two (2) off.
15.3.15	Inlet louvres.
15.3.16	Chlorine gas detection sensors, complete with gas leak detection alarm.
15.3.17	Self-contained breathing apparatus, chlorine safety suit and face mask.
15.3.18	Wind-sock.
15.3.19	1-Ton cylinder emergency closure kit.
15.3.20	Safety signage and emergency procedure signs.
15.3.21	Full body safety shower and eye bath.
15.3.22	Leakage testing kit.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
15.4		Pricing Items				
15.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
15.4.2		Inspect, assess and quote for refurbishment.	sum	1		
15.4.3		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle.	each	2		
15.4.4		Install.	each	2		
15.4.5		Commission.	sum	1		
15.4.6		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
15.4.7		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL C: ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTATION

Item	Description
1.	**Raw Water Inflow Meter**
1.1	Description The raw water dam is fed from an existing inter-connecting channel linked to the Vaal-Harts Irrigation Canal. The inflow from the canal must be monitored by means of a new open channel ultrasonic flow meter.
1.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
1.3	Equipment Specification
1.3.1	Instrument type: Open channel, ultrasonic flow meter.
1.3.2	Range: 150-250 m.
1.3.3	Accuracy: 0.25-0.5 %.
1.3.4	Resolution: 3 mm or 0.1 %.
1.3.5	Display: LCD, Alphanumeric.
1.3.6	Power: 24 VDC looped, 4-20 mA (250 Ω Max.)
1.3.7	Operational temperature: -20-60 °C.
1.3.8	Bracket: 304 Stainless steel.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1.4		Pricing Items				
1.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
1.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle.	each	3		
1.4.3		Install.	each	3		
1.4.4		Commission.	sum	3		
1.4.5		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
1.4.6		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL C: ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTATION

Item	Description
2.	**Electromagnetic Flow Meter**
2.1	Description The electromagnetic flow meters must monitor the flow through the pipes.
2.2	Scope of Work The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
2.3	Equipment Specification
2.3.1	Instrument type: Electromagnetic flow meter.
2.3.2	Max. measurement error: 0.5 %.
2.3.3	Operational temperature: -20-150 °C.
2.3.4	Max. process pressure: PN40.
2.3.5	Liner materials: PFA, PTFE.
2.3.6	Electrode materials: 1.4435 (F316L), Alloy C22, 2.4603 (UNS N06022), Tantalum, Platinum, Titanium.
2.3.7	Power: 24 VDC looped, 4-20 mA (250 Ω Max.)

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
2.4		Pricing Items				
2.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle;				
2.4.2		Low lift pumps: 250 NB, 72.57 L/s, 7.2 m.	each	1		
2.4.3		High lift pump set No.1: 300 NB, 102.92 L/s, 40.5 m.	each	1		
2.4.4		High lift pump set No.2: 250 NB, 68.61 L/s, 54.29 m.	each	1		
2.4.5		Service water pumps: 80 NB, 6.25 L/s, 50.0 m.	each	1		
2.4.6		Recovery pumps: 150 NB, 18.0 L/s, 11.5 m.	each	1		
		Install;				
2.4.7		Low lift pumps: 250 NB, 72.57 L/s, 7.2 m.	each	1		
2.4.5		High lift pump set No.1: 300 NB, 102.92 L/s, 40.5 m.	each	1		
2.4.9		High lift pump set No.2: 250 NB, 68.61 L/s, 54.29 m.	each	1		
2.4.10		Service water pumps: 80 NB, 6.25 L/s, 50.0 m.	each	1		
2.4.11		Recovery pumps: 150 NB, 18.0 L/s, 11.5 m.	each	1		
2.4.12		Commission.	sum	1		
2.4.13		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
2.4.14		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL C: ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTATION

Item	Description
3.	**Ultrasonic Level Meters**
3.1	Description
	The ultrasonic level meters must monitor the top water levels inside the water tanks.
3.2	Scope of Work
	The contractor will be responsible for the complete design, P&ID and G.A. drawings, manufacture and supply, delivery, storage, handling, installation, commissioning and upholding during the 12-month retention period.
3.3	Equipment Specification
3.3.1	Instrument type: Ultrasonic level meter.
3.3.2	Range: 150-250 m.
3.3.3	Accuracy: 0.25-0.5 %.
3.3.4	Resolution: 3 mm or 0.1 %.
3.3.5	Display: LCD, Alphanumeric.
3.3.6	Power: 24 VDC looped, 4-20 mA (250 Ω Max.)
3.3.7	Operational temperature: -20-60 °C.
3.3.8	Bracket: 304 Stainless steel.

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
3.4		Pricing Items				
3.4.1		Design, P&ID and G.A. drawings.	sum	1		
3.4.2		Manufacture, supply, deliver, store and handle.	each	7		
3.4.3		Install.	each	7		
3.4.4		Commission.	sum	7		
3.4.5		Compile and deliver 3 off Operation & Maintenance Manuals.	sum	1		
3.4.6		Up-hold for a 12-month retention period.	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES - Mechanical Works

ITEM	*DESCRIPTION*		*AMOUNT*
BILL A: PRELIMINARY & GENERAL			
1	Fixed-charged Items		R
2	Time-related Items		R
3	Provisional Sums by the Engineer		R
		SUB-TOTAL Bill A	**R**
BILL B: MECHANICAL			
1	Coagulation Dosing System		R
2	Settling Tank Scraper		R
3	MOORE Airlift Rapid Gravity Filter		R
4	Low Lift Pumps (Raw Water Pumps)		R
5	High Lift Pump Set No.1		R
6	High Lift Pump Set No.2		R
7	Service Water Pumps		R
8	Recovery Pumps		R
9	Supernatant Pumps		R
10	Machine Room Drainage Pumps		R
11	Filter Gallery Drainage Pumps		R
12	Backwash Blowers		R
13	Flow Control Sluice Gates		R
14	Rectangular Overflow Weirs		R
15	Chlorine Gas Dosing Equipment		R
		SUB-TOTAL Bill B	**R**
BILL C: INSTRUMENTATION			
1	Raw Water Inflow Meter		
2	Electromagnetic Flow Meter		
3	Ultrasonic Level Meters		
		SUB-TOTAL Bill C	**R**
	(to be carried forward to Summary of Totals - 2) ***SUB-TOTAL 1 (Bill A + B + C)***		**R**
		10.0% Contingencies	**R**
		SUB-TOTAL 2	**R**
		8.0% Escalation	**R**
		SUB-TOTAL 3	**R**
		15% VAT	**R**
		TOTAL	**R**

BILL E: PRELIMINARY & GENERAL

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1.		**Fixed-charged Items**				
1.1		Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
1.2		Site establishment	Sum	1		
1.3		Facilities for the Contractor	Sum	1		
1.4		Other fixed charge items (specify);				
i)		Facilities for the engineer	P.Sum	1	15 000.00	15 000.00
ii)		OHS Requirements	Sum	1		
iii)		Safety Officer	Sum	1		
1.5		Remove site establishment	Sum	1		
2.		**Time-related Items**				
2.1		Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
2.2		Maintain site establishment	Sum	1		
2.3		Facilities for the Contractor	Sum	1		
2.4		Other time related items (specify);				
i)		Facilities for the engineer	P.Sum	1	15 000.00	15 000.00
ii)		OHS Requirements	Sum	1		
iii)		Safety Officer	Sum	1		
3.		**Provisional Sums by the Engineer**				
3.1		Work by the Employer or a nominated sub-contractor	P.Sum	1	50 000.00	50 000.00
3.2		Overheads, charges and profit over Item 3.1	%		50 000.00	
3.3		Additional tests required by Engineer	P.Sum	1	10 000.00	10 000.00
3.4		Factory inspections & commissioning	P.Sum	1	25 000.00	25 000.00
3.5		Water management during construction	P.Sum	1	15 000.00	15 000.00
3.6		ESKOM Main Power Supply	P.Sum	1	10 000.00	10 000.00
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL E: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT						
Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1		**Medium Voltage Switchgear**				
1.1	EPS-01	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Medium Voltage Switchgear**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
1.2	EPS-01	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Medium Voltage Switchgear** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
1.3	EPS-01	Install and terminate the **Medium Voltage Switchgear** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
1.4	EPS-01	Commission the **Medium Voltage Switchgear** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
1.5	EPS-01	Training of the plant operators on the **Medium Voltage Switchgear** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
2		**500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer**				
2.1	EPS-02	Design and complete layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
2.2	EPS-02	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
2.3	EPS-02	Install and terminate the **500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
2.4	EPS-02	Commission the **500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
2.5	EPS-02	Training of the plant operators on the **500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

BILL E: ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT						
Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
3		**Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear**				
3.1	EPS-03	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
3.2	EPS-03	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
3.3	EPS-03	Install and terminate the **Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
3.4	EPS-03	Commission the **Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
3.5	EPS-03	Training of the plant operators on the **Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
4		**500kVA Generator**				
4.1	EPS-04	Design and complete layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **500kVA Generator**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
4.2	EPS-04	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **500kVA Generator** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
4.3	EPS-04	Install and terminate the **500kVA Generator** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
4.4	EPS-04	Commission the **500kVA Generator** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
4.5	EPS-04	Training of the plant operators on the **500kVA Generator** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
5		**Main MCC**				
5.1	EPS-05	Remove existing **Main MCC**, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
5.2	EPS-05	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Main MCC**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
5.3	EPS-05	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Main MCC** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
5.4	EPS-05	Install and terminate the **Main MCC** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
5.5	EPS-05	Commission the **Main MCC** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
5.6	EPS-05	Training of the plant operators on the **Main MCC** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
6		**POWER FACTOR CORRECTION**				
6.1	EPS-06	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Power Factor Correction**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
6.2	EPS-06	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Power Factor Correction** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
6.3	EPS-06	Install and terminate the **Power Factor Correction** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
6.4	EPS-06	Commission the **Power Factor Correction** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
6.5	EPS-06	Training of the plant operators on the **Power Factor Correction** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
7		**CHLORINATION DB**				
7.1	EPS-07	Remove existing **Chlorination DB**, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
7.2	EPS-07	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Chlorination DB**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
7.3	EPS-07	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Chlorination DB** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
7.4	EPS-07	Install and terminate the **Chlorination DB** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
7.5	EPS-07	Commission the **Chlorination DB** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
7.6	EPS-07	Training of the plant operators on the **Chlorination DB** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
8		**FILTER MCC**				
8.1	EPS-08	Remove existing **Filter MCC**, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
8.2	EPS-08	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Filter MCC**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
8.3	EPS-08	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Filter MCC** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
8.4	EPS-08	Install and terminate the **Filter MCC** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
8.5	EPS-08	Commission the **Filter MCC** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
8.6	EPS-08	Training of the plant operators on the **Filter MCC** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
9		**COAGULANT DB**				
9.1	EPS-09	Remove existing **Coagulant DB**, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
9.2	EPS-09	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Coagulant DB**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
9.3	EPS-09	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Coagulant DB** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
9.4	EPS-09	Install and terminate the **Coagulant DB** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
9.5	EPS-09	Commission the **Coagulant DB** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
9.6	EPS-09	Training of the plant operators on the **Coagulant DB** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
10		**ADMIN DB**				
10.1	EPS-010	Remove existing **Admin DB**, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
10.2	EPS-010	Design and complete panel layout drawings and line-diagrams for the **Admin DB**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered or manufactured without approval of the drawings.*				
10.3	EPS-010	Supply, manufacture, deliver and safe keeping of the **Admin DB** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and diagrams.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been factory tested and inspected by the engineer.*				
10.4	EPS-010	Install and terminate the **Admin DB** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
10.5	EPS-010	Commission the **Admin DB** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
10.6	EPS-010	Training of the plant operators on the **Admin DB** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
11		**Electrical Cables**				
		Allow for all the costs for the design, manufacture, testing, factory acceptance, supply, delivery, offloading and safe keeing, installation, testing and commissioning, of the following:				
		Supply Cu PVC/SWA/PVC 600/1000V multicore cable with stranded conductors.				
11.1	EPS-011	1.5mm² x 4-core	m	1169		
11.2	EPS-011	2.5mm² x 4-core	m	610		
11.3	EPS-011	4mm² x 4-core	m	268		
11.4	EPS-011	6mm² x 4-core	m	126		
11.5	EPS-011	6mm² x 2-core	m	944		
11.6	EPS-011	10mm² x 4-core	m	17		
11.7	EPS-011	16mm² x 4-core	m	83		
11.8	EPS-011	25mm² x 4-core	m	281		
11.9	EPS-011	35mm² x 4-core	m	381		
11.10	EPS-011	50mm² x 4-core	m	149		
11.11	EPS-011	70mm² x 4-core	m	138		
11.12	EPS-011	95mm² x 4-core	m	1		Rate only
11.13	EPS-011	120mm² x 4-core	m	1		Rate only
11.14	EPS-011	150mm² x 4-core	m	1		Rate only
11.15	EPS-011	185mm² x 4-core	m	83		
11.16	EPS-011	240mm² x 4-core	m	1		Rate only
11.17	EPS-011	300mm² x 4-core	m	1		Rate only
11.18	EPS-011	630mm² x 1-core	m	1		Rate only
11.18	EPS-011	1.5mm² x 3-core	m	605		
11.19	EPS-011	2.5mm² x 3-core	m	2371		
		Supply Cu 6.35/11kV PILC screened cable				
11.20	EPS-011	25mm² x 3-core	m	55		
		Cable sleeve pipes & accessories for road crossing:				
11.21	EPS-011	110mm diameter sleeve pipe	m	100		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
12		**Electrical Cables: Terminations**				
		Allow for all the costs for the design, manufacture, testing, factory acceptance, supply, delivery, offloading and safe keeing, installation, testing and commissioning, of the following:				
		Supply of Cable terminations for Cu PVC/SWA/PVC Sheathed 600/1000V multicore cables, complete, including gland shroud, lugs, number tags, etc and connection.				
12.1	EPS-012	1.5mm² x 4-core	each	60		
12.2	EPS-012	2.5mm² x 4-core	each	34		
12.3	EPS-012	4mm² x 4-core	each	8		
12.4	EPS-012	6mm² x 4 core	each	8		
12.5	EPS-012	6mm² x 2 core	each	20		
12.6	EPS-012	10mm² x 4 core	each	2		
12.7	EPS-012	16mm² x 4 core	each	10		
12.8	EPS-012	25mm² x 4 core	each	8		
12.9	EPS-012	35mm² x 4 core	each	12		
12.10	EPS-012	50mm² x 4 core	each	4		
12.11	EPS-012	70mm² x 4 core	each	2		
12.12	EPS-012	95mm² x 4 core	each	1		Rate only
12.13	EPS-012	120mm² x 4 core	each	1		Rate only
12.14	EPS-012	150mm² x 4 core	each	1		Rate only
12.15	EPS-012	185mm² x 4 core	each	2		
12.16	EPS-012	240mm² x 4 core	each	1		Rate only
12.17	EPS-012	300mm² x 4 core	each	1		Rate only
12.18	EPS-012	630mm² x 1 core	each	1		Rate only
12.18	EPS-012	1.5mm² x 3-core	each	26		
12.19	EPS-012	2.5mm² x 3-core	each	112		
		Supply of Cable terminations for Cu 6.35/11kV PILC screened cables, complete, including gland shroud, lugs, number tags, etc and connection.				
12.20	EPS-012	25mm² x 3-core	each	2		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
13		**Electrical Cables: BCEW** Allow for all the costs for the design, manufacture, testing, factory acceptance, supply, delivery, offloading and safe keeing, installation, testing and commissioning, of the following: Supply of Bare Copper Earth Wire including terminations				
13.1	EPS-013	2.5mm²	m	100		
13.2	EPS-013	4mm²	m	944		
13.3	EPS-013	6mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.4	EPS-013	10mm²	m	45		
13.5	EPS-013	16mm²	m	370		
13.6	EPS-013	25mm²	m	260		
13.7	EPS-013	35mm²	m	125		
13.8	EPS-013	50mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.9	EPS-013	70mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.10	EPS-013	95mm²	m	25		
13.11	EPS-013	120mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.12	EPS-013	150mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.13	EPS-013	185mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.14	EPS-013	240mm²	m	1		Rate only
13.15	EPS-013	300mm²	m	1		Rate only
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
14		**Excavations** Excavate and set excavated material aside for reuse as filling for cable or sleeve trench not exceeding 1m deep				
14.1	EPS-014	In earth	m^3	75		
14.2	EPS-014	In soft rock	m^3	15		
14.3	EPS-014	In rock	m^3	5		
14.4	EPS-014	Bedding material imported from off-site source (provisional)	m^3	100		
14.5	EPS-014	Danger tape - 400mm wide overlapping	m	1877		
14.6	EPS-014	Concrete cable protection slabs	each	1877		
14.7	EPS-014	Cable marker with engraved steel plate	each	63		
14.8	EPS-014	Bonding of all extraneous conductive parts.	sum	1		
14.9	EPS-014	Labelling of Cables and Equipment	sum	1		
14.10	EPS-014	Testing and Commissioning	sum	1		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
15		**Electrical Cables Supports**				
15.1	EPS-015	Compile a cable route plan, electrical motor and cable schedule for all the **Electrical cables Supports**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings & schedules is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered without approval of the drawings & schedules..*				
15.2	EPS-015	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Electrical cables Supports** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and schedules.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
15.3	EPS-015	Install and terminate the **Electrical cables Supports** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
15.4	EPS-015	Commission the **Electrical cables Supports** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
15.5	EPS-015	Field Emergency Stop/ Start pedestal (3CR12)				
	!	*The complete supply, deliver, offloading, storing, preparation, installation, testing and commissioning*	ea	19		
15.6	EPS-015	Field Emergency Stop/ Start complete with enclosure				
	!	*The complete supply, deliver, offloading, storing, preparation, installation, testing and commissioning*	ea	13		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
16		**Control and Instrumentation cables**				
16.1	EPS-016	Compile a cable route plan, electrical motor and cable schedule for all the **Control and Instrumentation cables**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings & schedules is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered without approval of the drawings & schedules..*				
16.2	EPS-016	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Control and Instrumentation cables** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and schedules.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
16.3	EPS-016	Install and terminate the **Control and Instrumentation cables** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
16.4	EPS-016	Commission the **Control and Instrumentation cables** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
17		**Small Power & Lighting**				
17.1	EPS-017	Compile a schedule for the install or replacement of all the **Small Power & Lighting**, to submit for the approval of the engineer, as specified in the project specification.	ea building	6		
	!	*The item will be certified for payment when the drawings & schedules is approved by the engineer. The contractor will be liable for any costs incurred for equipment ordered without approval of the drawings & schedules..*				
17.2	EPS-017	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Small Power & Lighting** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification and approved drawings and schedules.	ea building	6		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
17.3	EPS-017	Install and terminate the **Small Power & Lighting** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	ea building	6		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
17.4	EPS-017	Commission the **Small Power & Lighting** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	ea building	6		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
18		**Programmable Logic Controllers**				
18.1	EPS-018	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Programmable Logic Controllers** and all ancillary equipment including RIO, HMI and UPS, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
18.2	EPS-018	Program & Install the **Programmable Logic Controllers** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
18.3	EPS-018	Commission the **Programmable Logic Controllers** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
18.4	EPS-018	Training of the plant operators on the **Programmable Logic Controllers** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		General PLC Components as in the PLCs above				
18.5	EPS-018	8 Analogue Inputs Card	each	1		Rate only
18.6	EPS-018	8 Analogue Outputs Card	each	1		Rate only
18.7	EPS-018	16 Digital Inputs Card	each	1		Rate only
18.8	EPS-018	16 Digital Outputs Card	each	1		Rate only
18.9	EPS-018	Fieldbus interface	each	1		Rate only
11.10	EPS-018	ASI bus interface	each	1		Rate only
11.11	EPS-018	2 port Ethernet Card	each	1		Rate only
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
19		**Telemetry**				
19.1	EPS-019	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Telemetry** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
19.2	EPS-019	Install and terminate the **Telemetry** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
19.3	EPS-019	Commission the **Telemetry** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
19.4	EPS-019	Training of the plant operators on the **Telemetry** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
20		**Communication network**				
20.1	EPS-020	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Communication network** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
20.2	EPS-020	Install and terminate the **Communication network** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
20.3	EPS-020	Commission the **Communication network** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
20.4	EPS-020	Training of the plant operators on the **Communication network** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
21		**High Lift Pump Station fibre network**				
21.1	EPS-021	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **High Lift PS 1 fibre network** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
21.1.1		Multi mode fibre including sleeves	m	1000		
21.1.2		Multimode fibre patch panel	ea	2		
21.1.3		Multi-mode fibre terminations and splicing	sum	1		
21.1.4		OTDR Testing issuing certificate	sum	1		
21.1.5		Fibre Optic Distribution panel	ea	2		
21.1.6		Consumables and other sundries for the fibre panels	sum	1		
21.2	EPS-021	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **High Lift PS 2 fibre network** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
21.2.1		Multi mode fibre including sleeves	m	1800		
21.2.2		Multimode fibre patch panel	ea	2		
21.2.3		Multi-mode fibre terminations and splicing	sum	1		
21.2.4		OTDR Testing issuing certificate	sum	1		
21.2.5		Fibre Optic Distribution panel	ea	2		
21.2.6		Consumables and other sundries for the fibre panels	sum	1		
21.3	EPS-021	Install and terminate the **High Lift PS 1 fibre network** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
21.4	EPS-021	Install and terminate the **High Lift PS 2 fibre network** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.Excavations shell be deemed to be included in the priced items*				
21.5	EPS-021	Commission the **High Lift PS 1 fibre network** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
21.6	EPS-021	Commission the **High Lift PS 2 fibre network** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
21.7	EPS-021	Training of the plant operators on the **High Lift PS fibre network** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
22		**Scada**				
22.1	EPS-022	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Scada** and all ancillary equipment and licenses, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
22.2	EPS-022	Install and terminate the **Scada** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
22.3	EPS-022	Commission the **Scada** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	sum	1		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
22.4	EPS-022	Training of the plant operators on the **Scada** and accessories.	sum	1		
	!	*The contractor must facilitate a training session to the necessary plant personnel to instruct and explain the operation and maintenance of the equipment to them. The operation and maintenance manual will serve as the study material of this training session. The item will be certified for payment when the engineer has proof that this training was done.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
23		**Area & Outdoor Lighting**				
23.1	EPS-023	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Pole mounted Lights** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	9		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
23.2	EPS-023	Install and terminate the **Pole mounted Lights** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	9		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
23.3	EPS-023	Commission the **Pole mounted Lights** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	9		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
23.4	EPS-023	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of the **Outdoor Area Lights** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	10		
	!	*The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
23.5	EPS-023	Install and terminate the **Outdoor Area Lights** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	10		
	!	*The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*				
23.6	EPS-023	Commission the **Outdoor Area Lights** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification.	each	10		
	!	*The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
24		**Non-lethal electrical fence**				
24.1	EPS-024 !	Supply, deliver and safe keeping of **2.4m high Non-lethal electrical fence** and all ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification. *The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*	m	950		
24.2	EPS-024 !	Install and terminate the **Non-lethal electrical fence** with all the ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification. *The equipment must be installed and terminated if and when the civil and mechanical works has been completed and the contractor has permission from the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected, after installation on-site, by the engineer.*	m	950		
24.3	EPS-024 !	Commission the **Non-lethal electrical fence** and ancillary equipment, as specified in the project specification including COC. *The equipment will be commissioned if and when the equipment can be put in operation for their intended use. The equipment will be dry commissioned before wet commissioning can commence. As part of the commissioning, the contractor shall submit his/her operation and maintenance manual for approval. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been wet commissioned, the equipment can operate and perform as per the project specification and their intended use and the operation and maintenance manual has been approved and accepted by the engineer.*	m	950		
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

Item	Pay Ref.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
25		**Provisional Amounts**				
25.1	EPS-025	Provisional amount for **Fire Detection** as specified in the project specification.	sum	1	150 000.00	150 000.00
	!	*The appointed contractor to provide quotations for the design, supply, deliver, install, commission and training of the system. The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
25.2	EPS-025	Provisional amount for **Intruder Alarm** as specified in the project specification.	sum	1	60 000.00	60 000.00
	!	*The appointed contractor to provide quotations for the design, supply, deliver, install, commission and training of the system. The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
25.3	EPS-025	Provisional amount for **Lightning protection** as specified in the project specification.	sum	1	200 000.00	200 000.00
	!	*The appointed contractor to provide quotations for the design, supply, deliver, install, commission and training of the system. The equipment must be stored on-site, or an extended site, accepted by the client and the engineer. The item will be certified for payment when the equipment has been inspected by the engineer.*				
		TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE				

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES - Electrical Works

ITEM	*DESCRIPTION*	*Amount*
BILL E : ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT		
0.	PRELIMINARY & GENERAL	**R**
1.	Medium Voltage Switchgear	**R**
2.	500kVA 11kV/400V Transformer	**R**
3.	Transformer Low Voltage Switchgear	**R**
4.	500kVA Generator	**R**
5.	Main MCC	**R**
6.	Power Factor Correction	**R**
7.	Chlorination DB	**R**
8.	Filter MCC	**R**
9.	Coagulant DB	**R**
10.	Admin DB	**R**
11.	Electrical Cables	**R**
12.	Electrical Cables: Terminations	**R**
13.	Electrical Cables: BCEW	**R**
14.	Excavations	**R**
15.	Electrical Cables Supports	**R**
16.	Control and Instrumentation cables	**R**
17.	Small Power & Lighting	**R**
18.	Programmable Logic Controllers	**R**
19.	Telemetry	**R**
20.	Communication network	**R**
21.	High Lift Pump Station fibre network	**R**
22.	Scada	**R**
23.	Non-lethal electrical fence	**R**
24.	Area & Outdoor Lighting	**R**
25.	Provisional Amounts	**R**
	(to be carried forward to Summary of Totals - 3) ***SUB-TOTAL Bill E***	**R**
	10% Contingencies	**R**
	SUB-TOTAL 2	**R**
	8% Escalation	**R**
	SUB-TOTAL 3	**R**
	15% VAT	**R**
	TOTAL	**R**

SUMMARY OF TOTALS

BILL SECTIONS	***DESCRIPTION***	***AMOUNT***
1	Civil Works	R
2	Mechanical Works	R
3	Electrical Works	R
	SUB-TOTAL 1 (Bill Section 1 + 2 + 3)	**R**
	10.0% Contingencies	R
	SUB-TOTAL 2	**R**
	8.0% Escalation	R
	SUB-TOTAL 3	**R**
	15% VAT	R
	TOTAL	**R**

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

SCOPE OF WORKS

INDEX

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

SCOPE OF WORKS

SECTION C3.1: DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.1.1 EMPLOYERS OBJECTIVES

Bids are invited for the upgrading of the Hartswater Water Treatment Works. Prospective tenderers must take note of the fact that the contract will be executed on the basis of a "Re-measurable Schedule of Quantities" contract.

C3.1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

This contract comprises of upgrading and refurbishment of the Hartswater Water Treatment Works. Details of the Works are included in Clause C3.1.3 hereof. The works will be executed by means of "Mechanical" and "labour intensive" construction methods. "Mechanical" methods will only apply to sections / processes of the works where the use of labour is not possible or not safe and accordingly agreed to by the Employer. Local Labour Rates will be governed as gazetted for the region.

The works to be executed under this contract consists of the following:

(i) Construction of two new rising main pipelines to existing reservoir sites.
(ii) Construction of new concrete structures.
(iii) Refurbishment of existing process plant infrastructure.
(iv) Construction of new paved access road.

C3.1.3 EXTEND OF THE WORKS

a. The work required to be done consists of, but is not limited to the following:
b. Establishment of the Contractor's camp where work is to be carried out.
c. Setting out of the works (where necessary) as per works instruction.
d. Construct a new 800m long rising main pipeline from the WTW to main reservoir site,
e. Construct a new 1400m long rising main pipeline from the WTW to the Langeberg reservoir
f. Construct new control pumpstation to control all pumping requirements at the WTW.
g. Construct new clearwater sump with provision for new disinfection station

h. Bulk electrical upgrades including control switchgear, telemetry, and instrumentation.

i. Construction of new sludge drying beds

j. Remedial work to Flocculation Channels,

k. Refurbishment of Rapid gravity sand filters.

l. Refurbishment of Settling tank.

m. Refurbishment and upgrading of Coagulant dosing equipment

n. Canal Inlet & Raw Water Storage Dam

o. Security & Outdoor Lighting

p. Refurbishment of all buildings

q. Upgrades to security fencing, access roads and parking area.

r. Refurbishment of the distribution pipework, valve chambers and metering equipment at the reservoir sites.

C3.1.4 LOCATION OF THE WORKS

Works under this project are to be executed in the Northern Cape Province, within the Phokwane Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. Hartswater Water Treatment Works premises, including the areas encompassing the two pump main routes will be deemed to be the Construction Site.

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

SCOPE OF WORKS

SECTION C3.2: ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 EMPLOYERS DESIGN

The permanent works included in this contract has been designed by the Employer unless otherwise stated. The detail of the works is indicated by information provided by the Employer. The Tenderer may submit alternative offers for designs prepared by himself subject to the conditions specified in Clause 2.12 of Section T1.3 of the Standard Conditions of Tender.

C3.2.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

Specifications as per Volume 2 and drawings as per Volume 3 included with this document.

END OF SECTION

Phokwane Local Municipality

HARTSWATER BULK WATER SUPPLY UPGRADE

SCOPE OF WORKS

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

C3.3.1 Procurement Principles

The Employer decided to adopt the Standard of Uniformity in Construction Procurement published by the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) for his procurement process.

The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement establishes minimum requirements that:

- promote cost efficiencies through the adoption of a uniform structure for procurement documents, standard component documents and generic solicitation procedures;
- provide transparent, fair and equitable procurement methods and procedures in critical areas in the solicitation process;
- ensure that the forms of contract that are used are fair and equitable for all the parties to a contract; and
- enable risk, responsibilities and obligations to be clearly identified.

END OF SECTION

PHOKWANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY
2025 - 2026

Effective date: February 2023

VERSION CONTROL		
POLICY OWNER:	Phokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Unit	
POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE:	28 February 2023	
Adoption and Review	***Council Resolution date***	***Council Resolution Number***
Original Approval	*28 February 2023*	
Reviewed and Amended	*May 2023*	
Reviewed and Amended	*May 2024*	
To be Reviewed and Amended	*May 2025*	
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
To be Reviewed and Amended		
Review and Amended		

Definitions

In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise:

1.1	**"Act"**	means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000)
1.2.	**"B-BBEE"**	means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
1.3.	**"B-BBEE status level of contributor"**	means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
1.4.	**"Designated groups**	has the meaning assigned to it in the codes of good practice issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
1.5.	**"people"**	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
1.6.	**"BBBEE Act"**	means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003)
1.7.	**"co-operative"**	means a co-operative registered in terms of Section 7 of the Cooperatives Act, 2005 (Act No. 14 of 2005)
1.8	**"Construction works"**	Means a combination of goods and services arranged for the development, extension, installation, repair, maintenance, renewal, removal, renovation, alteration, dismantling or demolition of a fixed asset including building and engineering infrastructure.
1.8.	**"Designated group"**	**1.8.1.** black designated groups **1.8.2.** black people **1.8.3.** women **1.8.4.** people with disabilities; or **1.8.5.** small enterprises, as defined in section 1 of the National Small Enterprise Act, 1996 (Act No. 102 of 1996) **1.8.6.** emerging enterprises which are enterprises, owned, managed and controlled by previously disadvantaged persons and which is overcoming business impediments arising from the legacy of apartheid
1.9.	**"Designated sector**	means a sector, sub-sector or industry or product designated in terms of regulation 8(1)(a)

1.10. "EME"	means an exempted micro enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act

1.11. "functionality"	means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents
1.12. "Highest acceptable tender"	means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has the highest price compared to other tenders;
1.13. "lowest acceptable tender"	means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has lowest price compared to other tenders;
1.14. "military veteran"	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Military Veterans Act, 2011 (Act No. 18 of 2011)
1.15. "National Treasury"	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999)
1.16. "people with disabilities"	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998)
1.17. "price"	means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
1.18. "Proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor	**1.16.1.** The B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body. or person **1.16.2.** an affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or **1.16.3.** any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
1.19. "QSE"	means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
1.20. "Rand value"	means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of the tender invitation
1.21. "rural area"	means- **1.19.1.** a sparsely populated area in which people farm or depend on natural resources, including villages and small towns that are dispersed through the area; or **1.19.2.** an area including a large settlement which depends on migratory labour and remittances and government social grants for survival, and may have a traditional land tenure system

"SMME"	means small, medium and micro enterprises namely Exempted Micro Enterprises and Qualifying Small Enterprises
1.22. "Specific goals"	means specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the Act which may include contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination based on race, gender and disability including the implementation of programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994;
1.23. "Stipulated minimum threshold"	means the minimum threshold stipulated in terms of regulation 8(1)(b)
1.24. " Act"	means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000)
1.25. "township"	means an urban living area that any time from the late 19th century until 27 April 1994, was reserved for black people, including areas developed for historically disadvantaged individuals post 27 April 1994
1.26. "treasury"	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999)
1.27. "youth"	has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the National Youth Development Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 54 of 2008)

1. Background

The policy rests upon certain core principles of behaviour as set out in the Constitution and ratified by the Constitutional Certification Judgements. In this context, the policy will be applied in accordance with a system, which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost-effective in terms of Section 217 of the Constitution. This policy strives to ensure that the objectives for uniformity in the supply chain management systems between Municipalities/Municipal entities, is not undermined and consistency with the SCM policies in line with sections 152(1)(c) and 152(2) of the Constitution

2. Introduction, Purpose, Application, Objectives & General requirements

2.1. Introduction

a. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides in sections 152(1)(c) and 152(2) that local government must promote social and economic development and that the municipality must strive within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection **152(1).**

b. The Constitution provides in Section 217 that an organ of state must contract for goods or services in accordance with a procurement system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost effective and to implement a policy to grant preferences within a framework prescribed by National Legislation.

c. The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 provides in section 10 (b) that every organ of state and public entity must apply any relevant code of good practice issued in terms of the Act in developing and implementing a preferential procurement policy.

d. The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000)-[PPPFA] was

promulgated by the Minister in response to the Constitutional provision and allow for a Municipality to develop a preferential procurement policy and to implement such policy within the PPPFA framework.

i. Section 2 (1) (d) (i) and (ii) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 refers to specific goals which may include:

a) Contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination based on race, gender or disability.
b) Implementing the programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) as published in *Government Gazette* 16085 dated 23 November 1994.

i. The RDP (1994), as basis for development in South Africa, was meant to provide a holistic, integrated, coherent socio-economic policy that is aimed at mobilising people and resources to work towards the upliftment of the material and social conditions of local communities to build sustainable livelihoods for these communities.

ii. In terms of Section 2 (l)(d)(ii), the following activities may be regarded as a contribution towards achieving the goals of the RDP, in addition to the awarding of preference points in favoured of HDI's (published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994):

- The promotion of South African owned enterprises;
- The promotion of export orientated production to create jobs;
- The promotion of SMMEs;
- The creation of new jobs or the intensification of labour absorption;
- The promotion of enterprises located in a specific province for work to be done or services to be rendered in that province;
- The promotion of enterprises located in a specific region for work to be done or services to be rendered in that region;
- The promotion of enterprises located in a specific municipal area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that municipal area;
- The promotion of enterprises located in rural areas;
- The empowerment of the work force by standardizing the level of skill and knowledge of workers;
- The development of human resources, including by assisting in tertiary and other advanced training programmes, in line with key indicators such as percentage of wage bill spent on education and training and improvement of management skills; and
- The upliftment of communities through, but not limited to, housing, transport, schools, infrastructure donations, and charity organisations.

c) The Minister of Finance gazetted the new Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022 dated 4 November 2022 in terms of section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (PPPFA).

2.2. Purpose is to:

(i) Provide for categories of preference in awarding of bids;
(ii) Provide for the advancement of persons or categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination; and

3.2.1. This Policy complies with the framework of the PPPFA, 2000.
3.2.2. This Policy was developed in terms of the PPR, 2022.
3.2.3. This Policy applies to the Phokwane Municipality and the objectives are to:
3.2.3.1. Provide clarity on the municipality's approach to procurement, particularly with regards to requirements of preferential procurement;
3.2.3.2. Provide access to contracts for historical disadvantaged individuals (HDI);
3.2.3.3. Promote participation by SMMEs; capacity development and skills transfer through subcontracting opportunities for HDI owned enterprises as well as local economic development.

3.2.3.6. Promote joint venture opportunities between HDI owned enterprises and SMMEs, and other business based on specific bid requirements
3.2.3.7. Implement recognised best procurement practices through effective planning, strategic purchasing, and contract management.

3.3 General requirements

Any specific goal required for consideration in the bidding process must be clearly determined by the Bid Specification Committee and be defined in the bid documentation, considering prescriptions of the Construction Industry Development Board [CIDB] in respect of construction related contracts.

3.4.2 Outputs required will be quantified and will form part of the contractual arrangement upon awarding of the contract.

5. Pre-Qualification Criteria for Preferential Procurement

5.1 If the municipality decides to apply pre-qualifying criteria to advance certain designated groups, the municipality must advertise the tender with specific tendering conditions / goals that only one or more of the following tenderers may respond-

5.1.1 A tenderer having a stipulated minimum B-BBEE status level of contributor;

5.1.2 An EME or QSE;

5.1.3 A tenderer sub-contracting a minimum of 30% to-

5.1.3.1 An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;

5.1.3.2 An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;

5.1.3.3 An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;

5.1.3.4 An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities;

5.1.3.5 An EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships;

5.1.3.6 A cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people;

5.1.3.7 An EME/QSE which is at least 51% owned by black who are military veterans;

5.1.3.8 An EME or QSE.

5.1.3.9 The municipality intends to achieve the 40% women procurement over a period of three years starting at 20% at the time of implementation of the policy and 30% on the second and fully 40% on the third year.

5.2 A tender that fails to meet any pre-qualifying criteria stipulated in the tender documents is an unacceptable tender.

5.3 Pre-qualification criteria should be considered and selected in such a way that the efficiency, effectiveness and the economic value of service delivery is not affected.

3. Tenders to be evaluated on Functionality

6.1 The municipality must state in the tender documents if the tender will be evaluated on functionality.

6.2 The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality must be objective.

6.3 The tender documents must specify-

6.3.1 The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality;

6.3.2 The points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion; and

6.3.3 The minimum qualifying score for functionality.

6.4 5.4. The minimum qualifying score for functionality for a tender to be considered further-

6.4.1 Must be determined separately for each tender; and

6.4.2 May not be so-

6.4.2.1 Low that it may jeopardise the quality of the required goods or services; or

6.4.2.2 High that it is unreasonably restrictive.

6.5 Points scored for functionality must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
6.6 A tender that fails to obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality as indicated in the tender documents is not an acceptable tender.
6.7 Each tender that obtained the minimum qualifying score for functionality must be evaluated further in terms of price and the preference point system and any objective criteria envisaged in Section 11.

4. 80/20 Preference Point System for Acquisition of Goods or Services for Rand value equal to or below R50 million.

Specific Goals:

Procurement of Goods and Services and Infrastructure projects

In this SCM policy the specific goals must be referred to the approved Preferential Procurement Policy of SCM as revised below.

1. **Specific Goal 1: Ownership as specific goal**

A maximum of 20 points (80/20 preference points system) or 10 (90/10) preference points system), may be allocated. Bidder may score specific goal points based on company ownership.

If Municipality applies ownership as specific goal, the Municipality must advertise the tender with such a specific goal for a tenderer to claim 20 / 10 points for specific goals.

The maximum of 20 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20. The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10.

80/20 equal to or below R50 million 90/10 above R50 million		
Locality		
% Ownership	80/20	90/10
Office within Phokwane municipal area	20	10
office within FBDM area	8	6
Province	6	4
National	4	2
Total Points	20	10

2. **Specific Goal 2: Gender as specific goal**

The maximum of 20 points will be allocated for 100% ownership of black women for 80/20. The maximum of 10 points will be allocated 100% of ownership for Black women for 90/10.

80/20 equal to or below R50 million 90/10 above R50 million		
women		
% Ownership	80/20	90/10

0%	0	0
Less than 50%	4	2
>51% <100%	8	4
100%	20	10
Total Points	20	10

3. **Specific Goal 3: Youth as specific goal**

The maximum of 20 points will be allocated for 100% ownership of Youth for 80/20.

The maximum of 10 points will be allocated 100% of ownership for youth for 90/10.

80/20 equal to or below R50 million 90/10 above R50 million		
Youths		
% Ownership	80/20	90/10
0%	0	0
<51	4	2
>51% <100%	8	4
100%	20	10
Total Points	20	10

Specific Goal 4: Disability as specific goal

The maximum of 20 points will be allocated for people living with disability for 80/20. The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for people living with disability for 90/10.

80/20 equal to or below R50 million 90/10 above R50 million		
Disability		
% Ownership	80/20	90/10
0%	0	0
<50%	4	2
>51% <100%	8	4
100%	20	10
Total Points	20	10

Specific Goal 4: Military veterans as specific goal

The maximum of 20 points will be allocated for military veterans for 80/20. The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for military veterans for 90/10.

80/20 equal to or below R50 million 90/10 above R50 million

Veteran		
Certificate of Veteran status	80/20	90/10
% Ownership	80/20	90/10
0%	0	0
<50%	4	2
>51% <100%	8	4
100%	20	10

1. **Specific Goal 5: Combination of any other goals**

The Bid Specification Committee (BSC) shall set combination of any specific goals as determine by the Committee during meeting which must form part of the invitation to tender, set as out in the bid document, where appropriate.

Table 1: Indicative calculation

To appropriate total number of points to remain within 80/20 and 90/10 benchmarks

Formulae:

In 80/20 Allocation

$$= \text{Total Number of Points} \times \frac{20}{\text{Total Number of Points}} = 80/20 \text{ allocation}$$

In 90/10 Allocation

$$= \text{Total Number of Points} \times \frac{10}{\text{Total Number of Points}} = 90/10 \text{ allocation}$$

In combination of any specific goals, locality will be considered once.

Specific Goals for Tenders which Generate Income or Dispose or Lease Assets

(a) Documents required for claiming of specific goal points on income or sale or lease of property/land are the following;

i) Municipal account or lease agreement or letter from the tribal authority. ii)Official South African Identity will be used to established whether the individual falls below of the age of 35 and can be classified as youth.

iii) Official South African Identity will be used to established whether the gender in line with specific goal.

iv) Medical certificate will be used to determine the status in line with disability of individual.

v) Force number, Identity number and full names (confirm with dept of Military veterans).

(b) Specific goal for Military Veteran: Income generating project

5. Local Production and Content

1. Local content will be applicable in certain designated group for tenders as determined by the BSC in line with DTI directives when implementing programmes of RDP and this can used for points allocation for specific goals.
2. Local production and content can no longer be used as a disqualification criterion but for point allocation.

6. Sub-Contracting as condition of Tender

In the new 2022 Regulations, organs of state are not required to indicate Local Content. Pre-qualification and sub-contracting are also no longer required. Entities are not required to enforce sub-contracting as a qualification criterion.

7. Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring

11.1 If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for B-BBEE.
11.2 If functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more tenderers score equal total points and equal preference points for B-BBEE, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for functionality.
11.3 If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.

8. Award of Contracts to Tenderers not scoring highest points

12.1 A contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points only in accordance with section 2(1) (f) of the Act.
12.2 If the municipality intends to apply objective criteria in terms of section 2(1) (f) of the Act, the municipality must stipulate the objective criteria in the tender documents.

8.3. The Municipality will, in the tender documents, stipulate -
(a) the preference point system applicable; and
(b) any specific goal as envisaged in section 2(1)(d) and (e) of the Preferential Procurement Act.

8.4. If it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies-
(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system: or
(b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

9. Specified Contract Participation Goals

9.3. The tendering conditions will stipulate the specific goals, as contemplated in section 2(1) (d) (ii) of the Preferential Procurement Act, to be attained.

9.4. Tenders for income-generating contracts points will be allocated in terms preference

Locality of supplier	**Number of Points for Locality (80/20)**	**Number of Points for Locality (90/10)**
Within the boundaries of South Africa	20	10

9.5. Specific Goal for Formal Written Price Quotation (FWPQ) below R30,000 FWPQ for procurement above R2000.00 (VAT included) but not exceeding R30,000 (VAT included) may be procured by inviting FWPQ (through email) from at least 3 (three) prospective service providers. All quotations invited must be recorded and approved by the Manager Acquisition, or his/her delegate and the specific goals shall be applied. All quotations will be subjected to 80/20 points calculations. The 80 points will be for price; 20 points will be for specific goals.

The following specific goals and points are applicable:

Military veteran	Women	Youth	Disability	Total
5	5	5	5	20

9.6. For any other tenders a maximum of 20 points (80/20 preference points system) or 10 (90/10) preference points system), will be allocated for specific goals. These goals are:

~~9.6.~~9.7.

(a) Contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination based on race, gender or disability.

(b) Local labour and/ or promotion of enterprises located in the municipal area.

10. Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring

10.3. If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for specific goals.

10.4. If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.

14.5. Conditions

14.5.1. Only a tenderer who has completed and signed the declaration part of the tender documentation may be considered.

14.5.2. The municipality must, when calculating comparative prices, consider any discounts which have been offered unconditionally.

14.5.3. A discount which has been offered conditionally must, despite not being considered for evaluation purposes, be implemented when payment is processed.

14.5.4. Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimals places.

14.5.7. When the municipality needs a service provided by only tertiary institutions, such services must be procured through a tendering process from the identified tertiary institutions.

11. Declarations

15.1 A tender must, in the manner stipulated in the document, declare that-
15.1.1 The information provided is true and correct;
15.1.2 The signatory to the tender document is duly authorised; and
15.1.3 Documentary proof regarding any tendering issue will, when required, be submitted to the satisfaction of the municipality.

12. Sub-Contracting after award of Tender

16.1 A person awarded a contract may only enter a sub-contracting arrangement with the approval of the municipality.
16.2 A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not subcontract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.

17. Cancellation of Tender and remedies
17.1 Cancellation of tender:

The municipality may, before the award of a tender, cancel a tender invitation if-
17.1.1 Due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the goods or services specified in the invitation;
17.1.2 Funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure;

17.1.3 No acceptable tender is received; or
17.1.4 There is a material irregularity in the tender process.
17.1.5. The decision to cancel a tender invitation in terms of Sub-Section (1) must be published in the same way the original tender invitation was advertised.
17.1.6. The municipality may only with the prior approval of the Provincial Treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

13. 2. Remedies

17.1 Upon detecting that a tenderer submitted false information regarding its preferential status, or any other matter required in terms of these Regulations which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a tender, or where a tenderer has failed to declare any sub-contracting arrangements, the municipality must-
17.1.1 Inform the tenderer accordingly;
17.1.2 Give the tenderer an opportunity to make representations within 14 days as to why-
17.1.2.1 The tender submitted should not be disqualified or, if the tender has already been awarded to the tenderer, the contract should not be terminated in whole or in part;
17.1.2.2 If the successful tenderer sub-contracted a portion of the tender to another person without disclosing it, the tenderer should not be penalised up to 10 percent of the value of the contract; and
17.1.2.3 The tenderer should not be restricted by the National Treasury from conducting any business for a period not exceeding 10 years with any organ of state; and
17.1.3 If it concludes, after considering the representations referred to in Sub-Section 17.1.2, that-
17.1.3.1 Such false information was submitted by the tenderer-
17.1.3.1.1 Disqualify the tenderer or terminate the contract in whole or in part; and;
17.1.3.1.2 If applicable, claim damages from the tenderer; or
17.1.3.1.3 If the successful tenderer sub-contracted a portion of the tender to another person without disclosing, penalise the tenderer up to 10 percent of the value of the contract.
17.2 The municipality must-
17.2.1 Inform the National Treasury, in writing, of any actions taken in terms of Sub-Section (1);
17.2.2 Provide written submissions as to whether the tenderer should be restricted from conducting business with any organ of state; and

17.2.3 Submit written representations from the tenderer as to why that tenderer should not be restricted from conducting business with any organ of state.

17.3 The National Treasury may request the municipality to submit further information pertaining to Sub-Section 1 within a specified period.

17.4 The National Treasury must-

17.4.1 after considering the representations of the tenderer and any other relevant information, decide whether to restrict the tenderer from doing business with any Municipality for a period not exceeding 10 years; and

17.4.2 Maintain and publish on its official website a list of restricted suppliers.

Mechanisms to support Preferential Procurement

18.1 The municipality will create an enabling environment to enable SMMEs to become part of the supply chain management process. Steps to be taken include, but are not limited to:

18.1.1 Bidding and related information will, where possible and practical, be made available in a simplified and uncomplicated format to assist new and emerging enterprises and any business or organisation bidding for municipal business.

18.1.2 Assistance will, where practically possible, be provided by the SCM and LED Units to increase SMME awareness and share in the supply chain and procurement process. Assistance will be provided for new and emerging SMMEs in any of the three languages of the Northern Cape.

18.2 Design and implement appropriate Supplier and Contractor Development Programmes for the active promotion of the following development outcomes:

18.2.1 Improve the grading status of suppliers, service providers and contractors in targeted categories and grades;

18.2.2 Increase the number of black women, disabled, and youth-owned companies in targeted categories;

18.2.3 Create sustainable contracting enterprises by enabling continuous work through a competitive process;

18.2.4 Improve the performance of suppliers, service providers and contractors in terms of quality, employment practices, skills development, safety, health and the environment; and

18.2.5 Improve the business management and technical skills of these suppliers, service providers and contractors.

14. Circulars and Guidelines

19.1 The National Treasury may issue-

19.1.1 A circular to inform Municipality of any matter pertaining to these Regulations; or

19.1.2 A guideline to assist Municipality with the implementation of any provision of these Regulations.

15. Review of the Policy

20.1This Preferential Procurement Policy is the sole policy preferential procurement in the municipality. The Municipal Council must approve any reviews to this policy.

20.2 The Municipal Manager must submit any proposed changes to this policy to the Council as part of the annual review of policies submitted with the budget documentation.

20.3 Whenever the Minister of Finance or the National Treasury or the Auditor General requires changes to the policy by means of legislation or requests, it should be reviewed promptly in accordance with such requirements, giving full details of the reasons for the revision.

Effective date

This Policy will be effective from the_____of_____2025, signed by the:

Council resolution number	
Date of council meeting	

Accounting officer's full name: _____sign: _____

Mayor's full name: _____sign: _____